DIVISION III
TRANSITIONAL AND FINAL

9. Until the coming into force of section 182 of the Act respecting health and social services information and amending various legislative provisions (2023, chapter 5), this Regulation is to be read by replacing "mechanism" wherever it appears by "system".

10. This Regulation comes into force on the fifteenth day following the date of its publication in the *Gazette officielle du Québec*, except sections 4 to 8, which come into force on (*insert the date occurring 18 months after the date of publication of this Regulation in the Gazette officielle du Québec*) with regard to any general practitioner who, on (*insert the date occurring 15 days after the date of publication of this Regulation in the Gazette officielle du Québec*), does not use the booking mechanism for requests for care and for the management of primary care services referred to in Order in Council 808-2020 dated 15 July 2020.

106703

Draft Regulation

Building Act
(chapter B-1.1)

Construction Code
— Amendment

Notice is hereby given, in accordance with sections 10 and 11 of the Regulations Act (chapter R-18.1), that the Regulation to amend the Construction Code, appearing below, may be approved by the Government, with or without amendments, on the expiry of 45 days following this publication.

The draft Regulation amends Chapter I, Building, of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2) in order to include by reference the National Building Code of Canada 2020, with amendments to reflect the specific needs of Québec. The draft Regulation also extends most of the Québec amendments made to the previous edition, in particular the addition of provisions relating to buildings of combustible construction, ambulatory clinic occupancies, tents and air-supported structures, as well as specific requirements for prefabricated buildings and private seniors' residences. The draft Regulation adds technical requirements for large farm buildings, encapsulated mass timber construction and home-type care occupancy. In addition, the draft Regulation amends the accessibility and design requirements for evaporative equipment.

The measures proposed will result in additional construction costs estimated at $53,448,623 for the first year and $282,561,694 over a five-year period.

Further information on the draft Regulation may be obtained by contacting Abdelkrim Habbouche, architect, Régie du bâtiment du Québec, 255, boulevard Crémazie Est, bureau 100, Montréal (Québec) H2M 1L5; email: projet.reglement@rbq.gouv.qc.ca.

Any person wishing to comment on the draft Regulation is requested to submit written comments within the 45-day period to Caroline Hardy, Secretary General and Director of Institutional Affairs, Régie du bâtiment du Québec, 800, place D'Youville, 16e étage, Québec (Québec) G1R 5S3; email: projet.reglement.commentaires@rbq.gouv.qc.ca.

MICHEL BEAUDOIN
President and Chief Executive Officer,
Régie du bâtiment du Québec

Regulation to amend the Construction Code

Building Act
(chapter B-1.1, s. 173, 1st par., 2nd par., 3rd par., subpars. 1 to 8 and 4th par., ss. 176, 176.1, 178, 185, pars. 0.1, 0.2, 0.4, 2.2, 3, 7 and 38, and s. 192)

1. The Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2) is amended by replacing the first paragraph of section 1.01 by the following:

"In this chapter, unless the context indicates otherwise, "Code" means the National Building Code of Canada 2020" (NRCC-CONST-56435E), first printing, published by the Canadian Commission on Building and Fire Codes, National Research Council of Canada.".

2. Section 1.03 is amended in the French text of paragraph 2

(1) by replacing "et plus" at the end of subparagraph *a* by "ou plus";

(2) by inserting "dont" after "150 m² ou" in subparagraph *b*.

3. Section 1.04 is replaced by the following:

"**1.04.** The following buildings, other than private seniors' residences, are exempted from the application of this Chapter if used solely for one of the major occupancies provided for in the Code:

(1) an assembly occupancy not covered by paragraph 6 that accommodates not more than 9 persons;

(2) a care or detention occupancy that constitutes

(*a*) a prison;

(*b*) a supervised education centre with or without detention facilities used to shelter or accommodate not more than 9 persons; or

(*c*) a convalescent home, a care occupancy or assistance occupancy or a rehabilitation centre used to shelter or accommodate not more than 9 persons;

(3) a residential occupancy that constitutes

(*a*) a rooming house or an outfitter offering no lodgings that has not more than 9 rooms;

(*b*) a single-family dwelling in which a bed and breakfast is operated by a natural person, which is also used as the person's residence, having not more than 5 rooms offered for rent;

(*c*) a single-family dwelling in which a school that accommodates less than 15 students at a time is operated by a natural person, which is also used as the person's residence;

(*d*) a monastery, a convent or a novitiate whose owner is a religious corporation incorporated under a special Act of Québec or the Religious Corporations Act (chapter C-71), where that building or part of the building divided by a firewall is occupied by not more than 30 persons and has not more than 3 storeys in building height;

(*e*) a shelter used to shelter or accommodate not more than 9 persons; or

(*f*) a building used as a dwelling unit having

i. not more than 2 storeys in building height; or

ii. not more than 8 dwelling units;

(4) a business and personal services occupancy having not more than 2 storeys in building height;

(5) a mercantile occupancy having a total floor area of not more than 300 m²;

(6) a day care centre used to shelter or accommodate not more than 9 persons;

(7) a subway station;

(8) an agricultural occupancy; and

(9) an industrial occupancy.

Despite the exemption provided for in the first paragraph, the energy efficiency requirements contained in Section 9.36. of Division B of the Code apply to the construction work performed on every building

(1) having a building area not more than 600 m²;

(2) having a building height not more than 3 storeys; and

(3) having a Group C major occupancy and housing only dwelling units.".

4. Sections 1.07 and 1.08 are amended by replacing "CAN/CSA Standard A277" by "CSA Standard A277".

5. Section 1.09 is replaced by the following:

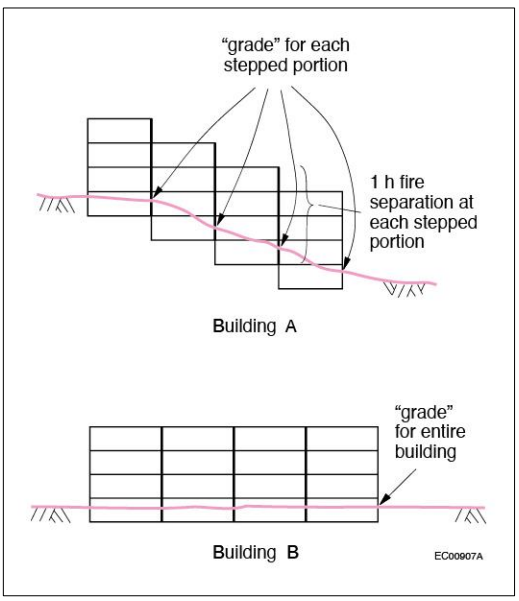
"**1.09.** The amendments to the Code are as follows:

Provisions	Amendments
Volume 1	
Table of Contents	Add the following Part in numerical order under Volume 2: "**Part 10 Existing Buildings under Alteration, Maintenance or Repair**".
Division A Part 1	
1.1.1.1.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: "**1)** This Code applies to the construction work performed on every *building* and facility intended for use by the public as provided in section 1.02 of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2) made pursuant to the Building Act (chapter B-1.1). (See Note A-1.1.1.1.(1).)";
	Strike out Sentence (2).

Provisions	Amendments
1.2.1.1.	Insert the following after “acceptable solutions” in Clause (1)(b): “approved by the Régie du bâtiment du Québec or, in the case of *buildings* or facilities exempted from the application of Chapter I, Building, of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2), by the *authority having jurisdiction*”.
1.3.3.1.	Replace the title by the following: “**1.3.3.1. Application of Parts 1, 7, 8 and 10**”;
	Add the following Sentence: “**2)** Part 10 of Division B applies to every *building* under *alteration*, maintenance or repair that has been built for not less than 5 years, in accordance with section 1.02.”.
1.3.3.2.	Add the following sentence: “**2)** Parts 3, 4, 5 and 6 of Division B apply to every facility intended for use by the public as provided in section 1.03 of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2).”.
1.3.3.4.	Replace Clause (2)(a) by the following: “a) each separated portion is not more than 3 *storeys* in *building height* and is used only for *residential services occupancies*, and”.
1.4.1.1.	Replace “9” in Sentence (3) by “10”.
1.4.1.2.	Replace the respective definitions of the following terms in Sentence (1) by the following definitions: “***Air-supported structure*** means a movable structure consisting of a pliable membrane which achieves and maintains its shape and support by internal air pressure that is erected for a maximum period of 6 months.”; “***Authority having jurisdiction*** means the Régie du bâtiment du Québec, a regional county municipality or a local municipality.”; “***Boiler*** means pressure equipment equipped with a direct power source used to heat a heat-carrying liquid or transform it into steam.”; “***Care*** means the provision of assistance services other than *treatment* by or through care facility management to residents who require these services because of cognitive, physical or behavioural limitations. (See Note A-1.4.1.2.(1).)”; “***Care occupancy*** (Group B, Division 3) means the *occupancy* or use of a *building* or part thereof, other than a *single-family type* or *home-type care occupancy*, where *care* is provided to residents, or a *building* or part thereof occupied by a *private seniors’ residence*. (See Note A-1.4.1.2.(1).)”;

Provisions	Amendments
	"***Grade*** means the lowest of the average levels of finished ground, measured along each exterior wall of a *building* that shall face a street in conformance with Subsection 3.2.2. or 9.10.20."; "***Home-type care occupancy*** (Group B, Division 4) means the *occupancy* or use of a *building*, other than a *single-family type care occupancy*, consisting of a single-family dwelling where *care* is provided to residents and may include the living space of the caregiver and their family. (See Note A-1.4.1.2.(1).)"; "***Plenum*** means a chamber forming part of an air duct system."; "***Stage*** means a space that is designed primarily for public performances with provision for quick change scenery and overhead lighting, including environmental control for a wide range of lighting and sound effects and that is traditionally, but not necessarily, separated from the audience by a proscenium wall and curtain opening."; "***Theatre*** means a place of assembly intended for public performances of viewing of plays, operas, cinematographic works or other similar performances or viewing consisting of an auditorium with permanently fixed seats intended solely for a viewing audience."; "***Treatment occupancy*** (Group B, Division 2) means a *building* or part thereof for the provision of treatment. (See Note A-1.4.1.2.(1).)"; "***Vertical service space*** means a shaft oriented essentially vertically that is provided in a *building* to facilitate the installation of *building* services including mechanical, electrical and plumbing installations and facilities such as elevators, freight elevators, refuse chutes and linen chutes."; Insert the following definitions in Sentence (1), in alphabetical order: "***Ambulatory clinic occupancy*** means a Group B, Division 2 *treatment occupancy*, other than a hospital, that provides *treatment* for a period not exceeding one day and does not provide overnight accommodation. (See Note A-1.4.1.2.(1).)"; "***Private seniors' residence*** (Group B, Division 3) means a private seniors' residence as defined in the Act respecting health services and social services (chapter S-4.2)."; "***Single-family type care occupancy*** means a single-family dwelling not more than 2 *storeys* in *building height* in which a natural person who resides in that dwelling operates a *care occupancy* and lodges no more than 9 persons. A *single-family type private seniors' residence* is a *single-family type care occupancy*."; "***Single-family type private seniors' residence*** (Group B, Division 3) means a single-family dwelling not more than 2 *storeys* in *building height* in which a natural person who resides in that dwelling operates a *private seniors' residence* and lodges no more than 9 persons."; "***Tent*** means a flexible, portable shelter made of canvas set up outdoors for not more than 6 months.";

Provisions	Amendments
	Add "(See Note A-1.4.1.2.(1).)" at the end of the definition of "**Alteration**" in Sentence (1).
Division A Notes to Part 1	
A-1.1.1.1.(1)	Replace the Note by the following: "**A-1.1.1.1.(1) Application to buildings.** **Existing building** It is permitted to apply Part 10 of Division B of this Code as provided for in Article 1.3.3.1. of Division A during the alteration, maintenance, repair or change of occupancy of an existing building that has been built for not less than 5 years. **Building built in Nunavik** Considering that the construction of buildings in permafrost differs from the construction practices described in this Code, it is recommended to refer to the document Housing Construction in Nunavik – Guide to Good Practices, Second Edition (2018), published by the Société d'habitation du Québec for that type of construction, which can be downloaded on Société's website at www.habitation.gouv.qc.ca.".
A-1.1.1.1.(2)	Strike out the Note.
A-1.2.1.1.(1)(b)	Add the following after "alternative solution" at the end of the first sentence in the first paragraph: "and be approved by the Régie du bâtiment du Québec on the conditions it sets pursuant to section 127 of the Building Act (chapter B-1.1) or, in the case of buildings or facilities exempted from the application of Chapter I, Building, of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2), by the *authority having jurisdiction*.".
A-1.3.3.4.(1)	Replace the Note by the following: "**A-1.3.3.4.(1) Buildings Divided by Firewalls.** This concept relates to the provisions in Subsection 3.2.2. of this Code for determining dimensions only. For the other provisions, the designer determines whether a building divided by a firewall or 2 separate buildings as defined in Article 1.4.1.2. are to be built. Where the designer designs 2 separate buildings, each building must conform to all the provisions in this Code.".

A-1.3.3.4.(2)	Replace the Note by the following: "**A-1.3.3.4.(2) Buildings on Sloping Sites.** Application of the definition of grade to stepped buildings on sloping sites often results in such buildings being designated as being greater than 3 storeys in building height even though there may be only 2 or 3 storeys at any one location. Figure A-1.3.3.4.(2) below illustrates this application compared to a similar building on a flat site.  **Figure A-1.3.3.4.(2)** **Application of the definition of grade** According to that Sentence, the building can be considered has as being 3 storeys in building height instead of 6 storeys in building height. Both Building A and B are comparable with regard to fire safety and egress. This relaxation applies to the determination of building height only. All other requirements continue to apply as appropriate.".
A-1.4.1.2.(1)	Replace the Note concerning the defined term "**Care Occupancy**" by the following: "**Care Occupancy**. Support services rendered by or through care facility management refer to care provided by the organization that is responsible for the care for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours. They do not refer to care arranged directly by residents with outside agencies. They do not include services provided to a family member.

	In the context of care occupancies, these services may include a daily assessment of residents' functioning, awareness of their whereabouts, the making of appointments for residents and reminding them of those appointments, the ability and readiness to intervene if a crisis or emergency arises for a resident, supervision in areas of nutrition or medication, provision of transient medical services, and assistance in case of emergency or building evacuation. Services may also include activities of daily living such as bathing, dressing, feeding, and assistance in the use of washroom facilities, etc. No actual treatment is provided by or through care facility management. Care occupancies offering lodging in rooms include nursing homes, rehabilitation centres, palliative care facilities, convalescent homes, birthing centres and private seniors' residences. Care occupancies offering lodging in dwellings include private seniors' residences where services or care may be provided. Care occupancies do not include residential and long-term care centres (CHSLDs) within the meaning of the Act respecting health services and social services (chapter S-4.2) or any other occupancy with a similar use.”;
	Replace the Note concerning the defined term “**Treatment Occupancy**” by the following: “**Treatment Occupancy**. “Treatments” may include such things as surgery, intensive care and emergency medical intervention. Treatment services differ from the services provided by care occupancies, like personal care assistance or the administration of medication, and from those provided by business and personal services occupancies, like dentistry. Treatment occupancies include residential and long-term care centres (CHSLDs) within the meaning of the Act respecting health services and social services (chapter S-4.2) and any other occupancy with a similar use.”;
	Replace the Note concerning the defined term “**Suite**” by the following: “**Suite**. Tenancy in the context of the term "suite" applies to both rental and ownership tenure. In an apartment building, for example, dwelling units are considered separate suites. In order to be of complementary use, a series of rooms that constitute a suite must be in reasonably close proximity to each other and have access to each other either directly by means of a common doorway or indirectly by a corridor, vestibule or other similar arrangement. The term "suite" does not apply to rooms such as service rooms, common laundry rooms and common recreational rooms that are not leased or under a separate tenure in the context of the Code. Similarly, the term "suite" is not normally applied in the context of

	buildings such as schools and hospitals, since the entire building is under a single tenure. However, a room that is individually rented is considered a suite. A warehousing unit in a mini-warehouse is a suite. For certain requirements in the Code, the expression "room or suite" is used (e.g., travel distance). This means that the requirement applies within the rooms of suites as well as to the suite itself and to rooms that may be located outside the suite. In other places the expression "suite, and rooms not located within a suite" is used (e.g., for the installation of smoke and heat detectors). This means that the requirement applies to individual suites as defined, but not to each room within the suite. The rooms "not within a suite" would include common laundry rooms, common recreational rooms and service rooms, which are not considered as tenant-occupied space. A room occupied by a patient or resident in a care or treatment occupancy is not a suite within the meaning of the Code. A room is a single sleeping room that may include sanitary facilities.”;
	Insert the following Notes, in alphabetical order: “**Alteration** An alteration does not include the types of work such as work required to bring the building into conformance with the regulations in force and the maintenance and repairs that do not affect the characteristics and functions of the elements involved. It does, however, include the following types of intervention: (1) a change of occupancy without modification, including a change in the same Group or Division. (2) a change such as an addition, restoration, rehabilitation, renovation or retrofitting related in particular to (a) an increase in building height, (b) an increase in building area, (c) an increase in floor area, (d) the creation of an interconnected floor space, (e) the installation of a barrier-free access to a building or a barrier-free path of travel in the building, (f) a modification of the provisions for firefighting, or (g) a modification or addition affecting the safety and health conditions of a building or part of a building. “**Ambulatory Clinic Occupancy** The occupancies covered are care units where surgical or medical procedures are performed and may result in limitations making it impossible for a person to move or direct himself or herself unassisted in case of evacuation. Such procedures include a local or general anesthesia, administration of a sedative through a catheter or by other means, or treatment that requires a special procedure to terminate it. Dialysis, medical examinations and medical imaging may take place in

	ambulatory clinic occupancies. Any pre-existing conditions a person who enters a building may have do not affect the building's designation as an ambulatory clinic occupancy.
	
	Occupancies covered by this definition are variously called
	
	• day clinics,
	• outpatient clinics,
	• day surgery clinics,
	• ambulatory surgery clinics,
	• kidney dialysis clinics,
	• oncology clinics,
	• specialized medical centres (SMCs) (surgery).
	
	To be eligible under the provisions relating to ambulatory clinic occupancies, an occupancy must not offer accommodation. If it does, it is subject to the requirements applicable to a treatment occupancy classified as Group B, Division 2.";
	
	"**Care**
	
	Personal assistance services may be required for some residents. Assistance services are intended to compensate for a temporary or permanent disability in order to provide for personal hygiene, feeding, grooming, the use of personal property, the movement or rehabilitation of a person, and services to supervise medication or manage a crisis, emergency or building evacuation situation.
	
	In a private seniors' residence, assistance services include personal assistance services such as
	
	• feeding, personal hygiene and maintenance of the person, dressing and bathing assistance services,
	• the care services involved in assistance with activities of daily living.
	
	Some services provided by a care facility are not care, including
	
	• domestic help services such as
	  ○ housekeeping services in rooms or apartments,
	  ○ laundry services for clothing and bedding,
	• recreation services such as
	  ○ organized recreation or entertainment services to promote socialization, in particular in the form of physical, mental, social or creative activities,
	• meal services such as the supply or availability, in the residence and on a daily basis, of one or more meals,
	• security services such as the full-time presence in a residence of a person responsible for providing supervision and of equipment to ensure the safety of residents.
	";

	"**Total Thermal Resistance**. The method for calculating the total thermal resistance of a component of the building envelope having a wood frame, for example, consists in determining the thermal resistance of the various materials as part of the component along a line crossing the insulated part and in adding the values obtained. The interior and exterior surface air film of the envelope are part of the building assembly."; Strike out the Note concerning the defined term "**Grade**".
Division A Part 2	
2.1.1.2.	Replace Clause (5)(a) by the following: "a) detached houses, semi-detached houses, houses with a *secondary suite*, duplexes, triplexes, townhouses and row houses (see Note A-1.4.1.2.(1), Secondary Suite),"; Replace Sentence (6) by the following: "**6)** Objective OE, Environment (including Objectives OE1, Resources, OE1.1, Excessive Use of Energy, and OE1.2, Excessive Use of Water), applies only to a) *dwelling units* to which Part 9 of Division B applies, and b) air conditioning or drinking water cooling systems. (See Note A-2.1.1.2.(6).) (See also Article 1.3.3.3.)".
2.2.1.1.	Replace "d'énergie" in objective "OE1.1 – une utilisation excessive d'énergie" in Sentence (1) of the French text by "de l'énergie"; Add the following objective under objective "OE 1.1 – excessive use of energy" in Sentence (1): "OE1.2 – excessive use of water".
Division A Notes to Part 2	
A-2.1.1.2.(6)	Replace the Note by the following: "**A-2.1.1.2.(6) Application of Environment Objective.** Objective OE, Environment (including its sub-objectives), is attributed to the requirements in Section 9.36. of Division B, which address energy efficiency for dwelling units (see Article 9.36.1.3. of Division B). The objectives, functional statements and energy efficiency requirements for the other buildings to which Part 9 of Division B applies are addressed in the NECB.".

Division A Part 3	
3.1.1.2.	Replace Clause (3)(a) by the following: "a) detached houses, semi-detached houses, houses with a *secondary suite*, duplexes, triplexes and townhouses and row houses (see Note A-1.4.1.2.(1), Secondary Suite),";
	Replace Sentence (4) by the following: "**4)** Functional Statements F92, F98 and F130 apply only to a) *dwelling units* to which Part 9 of Division B applies, and b) air conditioning or drinking water cooling systems.".
3.2.1.1.	Add the following functional statements in Sentence (1): "**F130** To limit excessive water consumption.".
Division B Part 1	
1.2.1.1.	Replace "9" in Sentence (3) by "10".
	Add the following Sentence: "**4)** Alternative solutions referred to in Division C are those referred to in Clause 1.2.1.1.(1)(b) of Division A.".
1.3.1.2.	Replace the relevant standards in Table 1.3.1.2 by the following standards: "ACGIH 28th Edition Industrial Ventilation: A Manual of Recommended Practice for Design 2.4.2.5.(1)"; "ASHRAE 2013 ASHRAE Handbook – Fundamentals 9.36.2.2.(4) A-9.36.2.2.(5)(c)(ii) A-9.36.2.2.(5)(d) A-9.36.2.4.(1) Table A-9.36.2.4.(1)-D"; "ASHRAE ANSI/ASHRAE 62.1-2004 Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality 6.3.1.1.(2) 6.3.1.1.(3) 6.3.2.2.(1)";

	“ASHRAE ANSI/ASHRAE 140-2011 Standard Method of Test for the Evaluation of Building Energy Analysis Computer Programs 9.36.5.4.(8) 2.2.8.3.(2)(5)”; “ASME/CSA ASME A17.1-2019/CSA B44-19 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators 3.2.6.7.(2) 3.5.2.1.(1) 3.5.2.1.(3) 3.5.2.1.(4) 3.5.4.1.(2) 3.5.4.1.(3) 3.5.4.2.(1) A-3.5.2.1.(1) Table 4.1.5.11. Table 4.1.8.18.”; “ASTM C1363-11 Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Materials and Envelope Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus A-5.9.4.1.(1) 9.36.2.2.(4) 9.36.2.2.(5) 9.36.2.2.(8)”; “ASTM D2898-10 Standard Practice for Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing 3.1.5.5.(3) 3.1.5.24.(1) 3.1.6.9.(6) 3.2.3.7.(4) 9.10.14.5.(3) 9.10.15.5.(3)”; “CCBFC NRCC-CONST-56437E National Fire Code of Canada 2020 1.4.1.2.(1)(4) 2.1.1.2.(4)(4) A-2.2.1.1.(1)(4) A-3.2.1.1.(1)(4) 1.1.4.1.(1) 2.2.4.3.(1) 2.2.6.11.(1) 2.2.8.1.(1) 2.2.8.1.(4)

	2.2.8.7.(1) 2.4.2.3.(4) A-2.2.8.4.(1) 3.1.13.1.(1) 3.2.3.21.(1) 3.2.5.16.(1) 3.3.1.2.(1) 3.3.1.10.(1) 3.3.2.3.(1) 3.3.2.16.(1) 3.3.4.3.(4) 3.3.5.2.(1) 3.3.6.1.(1) 3.3.6.3.(1) 3.3.6.3.(2) 3.3.6.4.(1) 3.3.6.4.(2) 3.3.6.6.(1) 3.7.3.1.(1) A-3.1.2.3.(1) A-3.2.4.6.(2) A-3.2.6. A-3.2.7.8.(3) A-3.3. A-3.3.1.7.(1) A-3.3.3.1.(1) A-3.3.6.1.(1) A-3.9.3.1.(1) 6.3.4.3.(1) 6.3.4.4.(1) 6.9.1.2.(1) 9.10.20.4.(1) A-9.10.2.2."; "CCBFC NRC-CONST-56438E National Energy Code of Canada for Buildings 2020 A-2.1.1.2.(6)(4) A-2.2.1.1.(1)(4) A-3.2.1.1.(1)(4) A-5.4.1. A-2.2.8.1.(1)(5) 9.36.1.3.(1) 9.36.1.3.(5) 9.36.3.1.(2) Table 9.36.3.10. 9.36.4.1.(2) A-9.36.3.10.(1) A-9.36.4.2.(2)"; "CCBFC NRCC-CONST-56529E Structural Commentaries (User's Guide – NBC 2020: Part 4 of Division B)

	A-2.3.1.1.(1) A-2.3.4. A-2.3.4.1.(1)(b) A-4.1.1.3.(1) A-4.1.1.3.(2) A-4.1.2.1. A-4.1.2.1.(1) A-Table 4.1.2.1. A-4.1.3. A-4.1.3.2.(2) A-4.1.3.2.(4) A-4.1.3.2.(5) A-4.1.3.3.(2) A-4.1.3.4.(1) A-Table 4.1.3.4. A-4.1.3.5.(1) A-4.1.3.5.(3) A-4.1.3.6.(1) A-4.1.3.6.(2) A-4.1.3.6.(3) A-4.1.3.6.(4) A-4.1.5.5. A-4.1.5.8. A-4.1.5.17. A-4.1.6.1.(1) A-4.1.6.2. A-4.1.6.3.(2) A-4.1.6.4.(1) A-4.1.6.16. A-4.1.7.2. A-4.1.7.3.(5)(c) A-4.1.7.3.(10) A-4.1.7.7.(2) A-4.1.7.9.(1) A-4.1.7.13. A-4.1.8.2.(1) A-4.1.8.3.(4) A-4.1.8.3.(6) A-4.1.8.3.(7)(b) and (c) A-4.1.8.3.(8) A-4.1.8.4.(2) and (3) A-4.1.8.4.(3) A-Table 4.1.8.5.-A A-Table 4.1.8.6. A-4.1.8.7.(1) A-4.1.8.9.(4) A-4.1.8.9.(5) A-4.1.8.10.(5) and (6) A-4.1.8.10.(7) A-4.1.8.10.(9) A-4.1.8.10.(10)(a) A-4.1.8.11.(3) A-4.1.8.12.(1)(a)

	A-4.1.8.12.(1)(b) A-4.1.8.12.(3) A-4.1.8.12.(4)(a) A-4.1.8.13.(4) A-4.1.8.15.(1) A-4.1.8.15.(3) A-4.1.8.15.(4) A-4.1.8.15.(5) A-4.1.8.15.(6) A-4.1.8.15.(7) A-4.1.8.15.(8) A-4.1.8.16.(1) A-4.1.8.16.(4) A-4.1.8.16.(6)(a) A-4.1.8.16.(7) A-4.1.8.16.(8)(a) A-4.1.8.16.(10) A-4.1.8.17.(1) A-4.1.8.18. A-4.1.8.18.(7)(e) A-4.1.8.18.(13) and 4.4.3.1.(1) A-4.1.8.18.(14) and (15) A-4.1.8.18.(16) A-4.1.8.19.(3)(a) A-4.1.8.19.(4) and 4.1.8.21.(5) A-4.1.8.21.(4)(a) A-4.2.4.1.(3) A-4.2.4.1.(5) A-4.2.5.1.(1) A-4.2.6.1.(1) A-4.2.7.2.(1) A-4.3.6.1.(1) A-4.4.2.1.(1) A-5.1.4.2. A-5.2.2.2.(4) Table C-3”; “CGSB CAN/CGSB-51.34-M86 Vapour Barrier, Polyethylene Sheet for Use in Building Construction Table 5.9.1.1. 9.13.2.2.(2) 9.13.4.2.(2) 9.18.6.2.(1) 9.25.3.2.(2) 9.25.3.6.(1) 9.25.4.2.(4)”; “CSA AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-17 North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for windows, doors, and skylights 5.9.2.2.(1)

	A-5.3.1.2. A-5.9.2.3.(1) A-5.9.3.1.(1) 9.7.4.1.(1) 9.7.4.2.(1) 9.7.5.1.(1) 9.7.5.3.(1) 9.36.2.9.(3) A-9.7.4.2.(1)”; “CSA A440.2:19/A440.3:19 Fenestration energy performance/User guide to CSA A440.2:19, Fenestration energy performance Table 9.7.3.3. 9.36.2.2.(3) 9.36.2.2.(6) A-Table 9.36.2.7.-A”; “CSA A440.2:19 Fenestration energy performance A-5.3.1.2. A-5.9.3.3.(1) A-9.7.4.2.(1)”; “CSA B52:18 Mechanical refrigeration code 3.6.3.1.(6) 6.2.1.5.(1) 9.33.5.2.(1)”; “CSA B355:19 Platform lifts and stair lifts for barrier-free access A-3.8.2.3.(2)(j) 3.8.3.7.(1) 3.8.3.7.(2)(c) 3.8.3.7.(3) A-3.8.3.7.(1)”; “CSA C22.1-18 Canadian Electrical Code, Part I (24th edition), Safety Standard for Electrical Installations 2.2.1.15.(1) 3.2.4.5.(1) 3.2.4.5.(3) 3.3.6.2.(4) 3.6.1.2.(1) 3.6.2.1.(6) 3.6.2.7.(1)

	A-3.1.4.3.(1)(b)(i) A-3.2.4.5.(1) A-3.2.4.20.(9)(a) A-3.3.6.2.(4) 6.2.1.5.(1) 9.31.6.2.(2) 9.33.5.2.(1) 9.34.1.1.(1) A-9.10.22. A-9.34.2. A-9.35.2.2.(1)"; "CSA C22.2 No. 0.3-09 Test methods for electrical wires and cables 3.1.4.3.(1) 3.1.4.3.(3) 3.1.5.21.(1) 3.1.5.21.(3) 3.1.5.21.(5) 9.34.1.5.(1)"; "CSA CAN/CSA-C439-09 Standard laboratory methods of test for rating the performance of heat/energy-recovery ventilators 9.32.3.10.(4) 9.32.3.10.(5) 9.36.3.9.(3)"; "CSA CAN/CSA-C745-03 Energy Efficiency of Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters and Heat Pump Water Heaters Table 9.36.4.2."; "CSA CAN/CSA-P.3-15 Testing method for measuring energy consumption and determining efficiencies of gas-fired and fuel oil-fired water heaters Table 9.36.4.2."; "CSA CAN/CSA-P.9-11 Test method for determining the performance of combined space and water heating systems (combos) 9.36.3.10.(3) Table 9.36.3.10. Table 9.36.4.2."; "CSA P.10-07

	Performance of Integrated Mechanical Systems for Residential Heating and Ventilation Table 9.36.3.10. Table 9.36.4.2.”; “CSA Z240.2.1-16 Technical Requirements for Manufactured Homes 9.12.2.2.(6) 9.15.1.3.(1)”; “CSA Z240.10.1:19 Site preparation, foundation, and installation of buildings 9.15.1.3.(1) 9.23.6.3.(1)”; “ICC 400-2012 Standard on the Design and Construction of Log Structures 9.36.2.2.(7) A-9.36.2.2.(7)”; “NFPA 13-2019(6) Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems 3.1.9.1.(4) 3.1.11.5.(3) 3.2.4.8.(2) 3.2.4.15.(1) 3.2.5.12.(1) 3.2.5.12.(9) 3.2.8.2.(5) 3.2.8.3.(2) 3.3.2.14.(3) A-3.1.11.5.(3) and (4) A-3.2.4.9.(3)(f) A-3.2.5.12.(1) A-3.2.5.12.(6) A-3.2.5.13.(1) A-3.2.8.2.(3) 9.10.9.9.(4)”; “NFPA 13D-2016 Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes 3.2.4.1.(2) 3.2.4.20.(2) 3.2.4.21.(1) 3.2.4.21.(2) 3.2.5.12.(3) 3.2.7.9.(4)

	A-3.2.5.12.(6) A-3.2.5.13.(1) 9.10.2.2.(2) 9.10.18.2.(3)”; “NFRC 100-2010 Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors 9.36.2.2.(3) 9.36.2.2.(6)”; “ULC CAN/ULC-S524:2019 Standard for Installation of Fire Alarm Systems 3.1.8.11.(3) 3.1.8.14.(3) 3.2.4.5.(1) 3.2.4.20.(7) 3.2.4.20.(8) 3.2.4.20.(10) 3.2.4.20.(15) A-3.2.4.5.(1) A-3.2.4.7.(4) A-3.2.4.18.(9) and (10) A-3.2.4.19.(1)(g) A-3.2.4.20.(10) 9.10.19.4.(3) 9.10.19.6.(2)”; “ULC CAN/ULC-S540-13 Standard for Residential Fire and Life Safety Warning Systems: Installation, Inspection, Testing and Maintenance 3.2.4.1.(2) 3.2.4.5.(3) 9.10.2.2.(3) 9.10.2.2.(4) 9.10.19.8.(1)”; “ULC CAN/ULC-S561-13 Standard for Installation and Services for Fire Signal Receiving Centres and Systems 3.2.4.7.(4) 3.2.4.20.(5) A-3.2.4.7.(4)”; “ULC CAN/ULC-S710.1:2019 Standard for Bead-Applied One Component Polyurethane Air Sealant Foam, Part 1: Material Specification Table 5.9.1.1.”;

	“ULC CAN/ULC-S711.1:2019 Standard for Bead-Applied Two Component Polyurethane Air Sealant Foam, Part 1: Material Specification Table 5.9.1.1.”; “U.S. Congress National Appliance Energy Conservation Act of 1987 Table 9.36.4.2.”;
	Insert the following standards in Table 1.3.1.2., respecting the order of the organizations: “AHRI 1061(SI)-2013 Performance Rating of Air-to-Air Exchangers for Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment 9.36.3.9.(3)”; “ANSI ANSI/BHMA A 156.10-2005 Power Operated Pedestrian Doors A-3.8.3.6.(6) and (7)”; “BNQ BNQ 2560-500/2022 Granulats – Détermination de l’indice pétrographique du potentiel de gonflement sulfatique (IPPG) des matériaux granulaires – Méthode d’essai pour l’évaluation de l’IPPG A-4.2.5.8.(2)”; “BNQ BNQ 2560-510/2022 Granulats – Application de la méthode d’essai pour la caractérisation du potentiel de gonflement sulfatique des matériaux granulaires A-4.2.5.8.(2)”; “BNQ BNQ 2621-905/2018 Béton prêt à l’emploi – Programme de certification (élaboré à partir de certaines exigences de la norme CSA A23.1/A23.2) 4.1.1.6.(1) 9.3.1.1.(5)”; “BNQ BNQ 3624-120/2016 Smooth Inside Wall Open-Profile Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Polyethylene (PE) Fittings for Storm Sewers, Culverts and Soil Drainage 9.14.3.1.(1)”;

	“BNQ BNQ 3624-130/2015 Unplasticized Poly(Vinyl Chloride) [PVC-U] Pipe and Fittings - Pipes of 150 mm in Diameter or Smaller 9.14.3.1.(1)”; “BNQ BNQ 3624-135/2015 Unplasticized Poly(Vinyl Chloride) [PVC-U] Pipe and Fittings - Pipes of 200 mm in Diameter or Larger for Sewage and Soil Drainage 9.14.3.1.(1)”; “BNQ BNQ 3661-500/2012 Dépôts d’ocre dans les systèmes de drainage des bâtiments — Partie I : Évaluation du risque pour la construction de nouveaux bâtiments et diagnostic pour des bâtiments existants — Partie II : Méthodes d’installation proposées pour nouveaux bâtiments et bâtiments existants A-4.2.2.1.(1) A-5.7.1.2.(2) A-9.14.2.1.(1)”; “CCBFC NRCC 56438F Model National Energy Code of Canada for Buildings 1997 A-9.36.2.2.(5)(c)(ii)”; “CGSB CAN/CGSB-149.11-2019 Radon control options for new construction in low-rise residential buildings 9.13.4.4.(1) 9.13.4.4.(2)”; “CSA C22.2 No. 236-15 Heating and cooling equipment 3.1.5.7.(4)”; “CSA Z91-17 Health and safety code for suspended equipment operations 3.5.5.1.(1)”; “CSA CAN/CSA-Z271-10 (R2015) Safety Code for Suspended Elevating Platforms 3.5.5.1.(1)”; “ISO 6946:2007 Building components and building elements – Thermal resistance and thermal transmittance – Calculation method A-9.36.2.2.(5)(c)(ii)”;

	“ISO 10211:2017 Thermal bridges in building construction – Heat flows and surface temperatures – Detailed calculations A-9.36.2.2.(5)(d)”; “ISO 14683:2017 Thermal bridges in building construction – Linear thermal transmittance – Simplified methods and default values A-9.36.2.2.(5)(d)”; “NFPA 45-2011 Fire Protection for Laboratories Using Chemicals 3.1.8.8.(3) 6.3.4.3.(1)”; “NFPA 92-2018 Standard for Smoke Control Systems A-3.2.6.2.(3)”; “NFPA 701-2019 Fire Tests for Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films 3.1.18.5.1.(1)”; “NSF/ANSI 41-2018 Non-liquid Saturated Treatment Systems 9.31.4.1.(2)”; “UL UL 181A Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts 9.36.3.2.(4)”; “UL UL 181B Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors 9.36.3.2.(4)”; “ULC CAN/ULC-S533-08 Egress Door Securing and Releasing Devices 3.4.6.16.(8)”; “ULC CAN/ULC-S136:2021-REV1 Standard Method of Fire Test of Sprinkler Protected Window Systems 3.1.7.6.(1)”;

	Strike out the following standards in Table 1.3.1.2.: “AHRI 1060 (I-P)-2013 Performance Rating of Air-to-Air Exchangers for Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment 9.36.3.8.(4)”; “CCBFC NRCC 35951 Guidelines for Application of Part 3 of the National Building Code of Canada to Existing Buildings A-1.1.1.1.(1)(4)”; “CCBFC NRCC 40383 User's Guide – NBC 1995, Fire Protection, Occupant Safety and Accessibility (Part 3) A-1.1.1.1.(1)(4)”; “CCBFC NRCC 43963 User's Guide – NBC 1995, Application of Part 9 to Existing Buildings A-1.1.1.1.(1)(4)”; “CGSB CAN/CGSB-149.10-2019 Determination of the Airtightness of Building Envelopes by the Fan Depressurization Method 9.36.6.3.(1) 9.36.6.3.(2)”; “CSA A277-16 Procedure for certification of prefabricated buildings, modules, and panels A-1.1.1.1.(2)(4)”; “CSA Z240 MH Series-16 Manufactured homes A-1.1.1.1.(2)(4)”; “FLL 2008 Guidelines for the Planning, Construction and Maintenance of Green Roofing A-5.6.1.2.(2)”; “HVI HVI Publication 911 Certified Home Ventilating Products Directory A-9.36.3.9.(3)”;

	"NRC CBD 230 Applying building codes to existing buildings A-1.1.1.1.(1)(4)"; "NRCA 3rd Edition, 2017 The NFCA Vegetative Roof Systems Manual A-5.6.1.2.(2)"; "SPRI ANSI/GRHC/SPRI VR-1-2018 Procedure for Investigating Resistance to Root or Rhizome Penetration on Vegetative Roofs 5.6.1.2.(2)".
1.3.2.1.	Insert the following in Sentence (1), in alphabetical order: "NBC 1995 am. Quebec … Quebec Construction Code, Chapter I – Building, and National Building Code of Canada 1995 (amended), National Building Code Canada 1995 (NRCC 38726), including the revisions of July 1998 and November 1999, and the Code national du bâtiment – Canada 1995 (CNRC 38726F), including the revisions of July 1998 and November 1999, published by the Canadian Commission on Building and Fire Codes of the National Research Council of Canada (O.C. 953-2000, 2000-07-26)"; "NBC 2005 am. Quebec … Quebec Construction Code, Chapter I – Building, and National Building Code of Canada 2005 (amended), National Building Code of Canada 2005 (NRCC 47666) and Code national du bâtiment – Canada 2005 (CNRC 47666F) published by the Canadian Commission on Building and Fire Codes of the National Research Council of Canada (O.C. 293-2008, 2008-03-19)"; "NBC 2010 am. Quebec … Quebec Construction Code, Chapter I – Building, and National Building Code of Canada 2010 (amended), National Building Code of Canada 2010 (NRCC 53301) and Code national du bâtiment – Canada 2010 (CNRC 53301F) published on November 29th 2010 by the Canadian Commission on Building and Fire Codes of the National Research Council of Canada (O.C. 347-2015, 2015-04-15)". "NBC 2015 am. Quebec … Quebec Construction Code, Chapter I – Building, and National Building Code of Canada 2015 (amended), National Building Code of Canada 2015 (NRCC 56190), including the revisions and the errata published on September 28th 2018 by the Canadian Commission on Building and Fire Codes of the National Research Council of Canada (O.C. 1419-2021, 2021-11-10)"; "NSF .....NSF International (www.nsf.org)";

	Strike out the following in Sentence (1), in alphabetical order: "ACGIH .....American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (acgih.org)"; "EC .....Environment and Climate Change Canada (www.eg.qc.ca)"; "FLL .....German Landscape Research, Development and Construction Society (https://shop.fll.de/en)"; "GHRC.....Green Roofs for Healthy Cities (www.greenroofs.org)"; "ICC .....International Code Council (www.iccsafe.org)"; "NCMA.....National Concrete Masonry Association (www.ncma.org)"; "NFRC .....National Fenestration Rating Council (www.nfrc.org)".
Division B Part 3	
Table of Contents	Add the following Subsections in numerical order: "**3.5.5. Window Cleaning Systems**"; "**3.7.4. Windows**"; "**3.8.4. Visitable Dwelling Units of Residential Occupancy**"; "**3.8.5. Adaptable Dwelling Units of Residential Occupancy**"; "**3.8.6. Hotels and Motels**".
3.1.2.5.	Strike out the Article.
	Add the following Article: "**3.1.2.7. Ambulatory Clinic Occupancy** **1)** Despite the provisions on *treatment occupancies* and except as permitted by Sentences (2) to (6), an *ambulatory clinic occupancy* is permitted to be built in compliance with the *business and personal services occupancy* requirements. **2)** The *floor area* of a *building* of *combustible construction* containing an *ambulatory clinic occupancy* shall be sprinklered if the *ambulatory clinic occupancy* is located above the *first storey* or in the *basement*. **3)** The *floor area* of a *building* of *noncombustible construction* containing an *ambulatory clinic occupancy* shall be sprinklered if a) the *ambulatory clinic occupancy* is located above the *first storey* and the floor of the *storey* on which the *ambulatory clinic occupancy* is located forms a *fire separation* with *no fire-resistance rating*, b) the *ambulatory clinic occupancy* is located above the second *storey* and the floor of the *storey* on which the *ambulatory clinic occupancy* is located forms a *fire separation* with a *fire-resistance rating* not more than 1 h, or c) the *ambulatory clinic occupancy* is located in the *basement*.

	4) The *ambulatory clinic occupancy* shall meet the requirements in Subsection 3.3.3. **5)** The treatment area of an *ambulatory clinic occupancy*, which includes the operating, treatment or recovery rooms, shall be separated from the remainder of the *floor area* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 1 h such that it forms one or more *fire compartments* having an area not exceeding a) 250 m² if the *floor area* is not *sprinklered*, b) 500 m² if the *floor area* is *sprinklered*, or c) 1 000 m² if the *floor area* is *sprinklered* and has a smoke-control system in conformance with Clause 3.3.3.6.(1)(b). **6)** Except as provided by Sentence (7), a treatment area contained within an *ambulatory clinic occupancy* shall provide direct access to at least one *exit*. **7)** An *ambulatory clinic occupancy* whose treatment area provides direct access to a *public corridor* meets the requirements in Sentence (6) if a) the part of the *public corridor* providing access to the *exit* is separated from the remainder of the *floor area* by *fire separations* having a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 1 h, or b) the *floor area* of the *ambulatory clinic occupancy* is *sprinklered*.”.
3.1.3.2.	Add the following Sentences: “**3)** A *building* conforming to Article 3.2.2.51. shall not contain a) except as provided in Sentence (5), a Group A, Division 1 or 3, or Group B *major occupancy*, an *ambulatory clinic occupancy* referred to in Article 3.1.2.7., or Group F, Division 2 or 3 *major occupancy*, or b) a Group A, Division 2 or Group E *major occupancy* above the second *storey*. **4)** A *building* conforming to Article 3.2.2.60. shall not contain a) a Group A, Division 1 or 3, or Group B *major occupancy*, an *ambulatory clinic occupancy* referred to in Article 3.1.2.7., or Group F *major occupancy*, or b) a Group A, Division 2 or Group E *major occupancy* above the second *storey*. **5)** A *building* conforming to Article 3.2.2.51. or 3.2.2.60. is permitted to contain a *storage garage* below the fourth *storey*.”.
3.1.4.1.	Replace “A *building*” at the beginning of Sentence (1) by “Except as required by Sentence (3), a *building*”;
	Add the following Sentence: “**3)** The *exit* stairwells of a *building* conforming to Sentence 3.2.2.48., 3.2.2.51., 3.2.2.57. or 3.2.2.60. shall be of *noncombustible construction*.”.

3.1.4.2.	Strike out “(See Note A-3.1.4.2.(1).)” at the end of Sentence (1).
3.1.4.8.	Replace the Article by the following: “**3.1.4.8. Combustible Terrace** **1)** A terrace constructed on a *building* conforming to Sentence 3.2.2.48., 3.2.2.51., 3.2.2.57. or 3.2.2.60. may have *combustible loadbearing* elements and floor provided a) the space between the underside of the terrace floor and the roofing is not more than 150 mm, b) the floor of the terrace is not more than 18 m above *grade*, and c) no *combustible* component is more than 25 m above *grade*.”.
3.1.5.5.	Replace “dépassse” in Subclause (1)(b)(ii) of the French text by “dépasse”.
3.1.5.7.	Add the following Sentence: “**4)** Factory-assembled panels containing foamed plastic insulation used for the construction of air ducts network or air handling units that are part of a ventilation system are permitted to be used in a *sprinklered building* for which a *noncombustible construction* is required, provided a) the panels i) are factory-assembled, ii) contain only thermosetting foamed plastic insulation in the core, iii) have the core protected on both sides by corrosion-resistant steel sheet not less than 0.38 mm thick, iv) do not have any air space, v) have a *flame-spread rating* of not more than 75 for the foamed plastic and not more than 25 for the panel, and vi) have a smoke developed classification of not more than 500 for the foamed plastic and not more than 50 for the panel, and b) the air-handling unit i) is manufactured, assembled or preassembled, ii) complies with CSA C22.2 No. 236, “Heating and cooling equipment,” and iii) if it contains foamed plastic, complies with the requirements of Clause (a) in each of the parts containing foamed plastic.”.
3.1.5.8.	Replace the title in the French text by the following: “**3.1.5.8. Bandes et fonds de clouage**”;

	Add the following Sentences: "**2)** Wood nailing elements for covering a roof or a bead-type copper wall are permitted in a *building* required to be of *noncombustible construction*, provided they are installed directly on Type X gypsum board that is at least 15.9 mm thick. **3)** Continuous reinforcement in the walls of a washroom or a bathroom for the installation of grab bars or accessories around a bathtub, a shower, a lavatory or a water closet are permitted in a *building* required to be of *noncombustible construction*.".
3.1.5.12.	Add the following Sentence: "**5)** Ceilings consisting of a heavy timber roof, as permitted in Article 3.2.2.16., shall be authorized in a *building* for which a *noncombustible construction* is required, provided the heavy timber has a *flame-spread rating* of not more than 150.".
3.1.5.14.	Replace "(See Notes A-3.1.4.2. and A-3.1.4.2.(1).)" in the title by "(See Note A-3.1.4.2.)".
3.1.5.15.	Replace "(See Notes A-3.1.4.2. and A-3.1.4.2.(1).)" in the title by "(See Note A-3.1.4.2.)".
3.1.5.21.	Add the following Sentence: "**5)** The requirements in Clause (1)(a) are met if the wires or cables exhibit a horizontal flame distance of not more than 1.5 m, an average optical smoke density of not more than 0.15, and a peak optical smoke density of not more than 0.5 when tested in conformance with CAN/ULC-S102.4, "Standard Method of Test for Fire and Smoke Characteristics of Electrical Wiring, Cables and Non-Metallic Raceways" (FT6 rating).".
3.1.5.22.	Replace the title of the Article in the French text by the following: "**3.1.5.22. Câbles d'accompagnement combustibles d'ascenseurs, de monte-charges et de petits monte-charges**"; Replace the title of the Article by the following: "**3.1.5.22. Combustible Travelling Cables for Elevators and Dumbwaiters**".
3.1.6.13.	Strike out Sentence (1).
3.1.7.5.	Strike out "and except for *noncombustible* roof assemblies required by Clauses 3.2.2.51.(2)(c) and 3.2.2.60.(2)(c)" in Sentence (3).

	Add the following Article: "**3.1.7.6. Sprinkler-Protected Fixed Glass Walls** (See Note A-3.1.7.6.) **1)** The *fire-resistance rating* of a fixed glass wall system may be ensured by a *sprinkler* system designed in compliance with CAN/ULC-S136, "Standard Method of Fire Test of Sprinkler-Protected Window Systems." **2)** A *sprinklered* fixed glass wall system shall not be installed in a) a *fire separation* required to have a *fire-resistance rating* of more than 2 h, b) a *firewall*, c) a *fire separation* with a *fire-resistance rating* separating a patients' or residents' sleeping room in a Group B, Division 2 or 3 *occupancy*, d) a *fire separation* with a *fire-resistance rating* separating an area of refuge described in Article 3.3.3.6., e) a *high-risk industrial occupancy*, or f) any part of an *exit*. **3)** A *sprinklered* fixed glass wall system is permitted to be installed in a *building*, provided the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout.".
3.1.8.5.	Insert "or in the *fire separations* of a *fire compartment* provided for partial egress of the *building* in a *care occupancy*" after "in Sentence 3.3.3.5.(4)" in Clause (6)(b);
	Strike out "that are a *horizontal exit* referred to in Sentence 3.3.3.5.(3)" in Clause (6)(d).
3.1.8.8.	Add the following Sentence: "**3)** An exhaust duct of a chemical hood that penetrates a *fire separation* separating a *vertical service space* from the remainder of the *building* need not be equipped with a *fire damper* at the *fire separation* provided a) the exhaust duct conforms to NFPA 45, "Standard on Fire Protection for Laboratories Using Chemicals," and b) at least one hanger supporting the duct conforms to good practice such as that described in the SMACNA Manuals, and is installed less than 500 mm from the wall of the *vertical service space*.".
3.1.8.13.	Replace Clauses (2)(c) and (2)(d) by the following: "c) a patients' or residents' sleeping room and a corridor serving the patients' or residents' sleeping room, provided the room and corridor are within a *fire compartment* that complies with the requirements of Article 3.3.3.5., or

	d) a patients' or residents' sleeping room and an adjacent room that serves the patients' or residents' sleeping room, provided these rooms are within a *fire compartment* that complies with the requirements of Article 3.3.3.5.".
3.1.8.14.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: "**1)** Except as provided in Sentences 3.1.8.10.(2) and 3.1.8.11.(3), a hold-open device is permitted to be used on a *closure* in a required *fire separation*, other than on an *exit* stair door serving more than 3 *storeys* and on a door for a vestibule required by Article 3.3.5.7., provided the device is designed to release the *closure* in conformance with this Article.";
	Insert ", or in a *fire compartment* provided for partial egress of the *building* in a *care occupancy*" after "or Sentence 3.3.3.5.(4)" in Clause (3)(e).
3.1.10.2.	Replace Sentence (3) by the following: "**3)** The required *fire-resistance rating* of a *firewall*, except for *closures*, shall be provided by masonry or concrete.";
	Strike out Sentence (4).
3.1.10.7.	Replace "2.4 m of *combustible* projections and window or door openings of the adjacent *building*" at the end of Sentence (2) by "1.2 m of the centreline of the *firewall*".
3.1.11.3.	Replace "au article 3.1.11.7." and "l'paragraphe 3.1.5.10. 2)" in Sentence (2) of the French text by "au paragraphe 3.1.5.10. 2)" and "l'article 3.1.11.7." respectively.
3.1.11.5.	Replace "and as required in" in Sentence (1) by "and except as provided in";
	Replace Sentence (3) by the following: "**3)** Horizontal concealed spaces within a floor assembly or roof assembly of a *building* conforming to Article 3.2.2.51. or 3.2.2.60. shall a) be filled with *noncombustible* insulation, or b) be *sprinklered* in conformance with NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems." (See Note A-3.1.11.5.(3) and (4).)";
	Strike out "such that any air gap between the top of the insulation and the floor or roof deck does not exceed 50 mm" at the end of Sentence (5).

3.1.13.7.	Insert “ou de monte-charge” after “pour les cabines d’ascenseur” in Sentence (2) of the French text;
	Add “ou de monte-charge” in Table 3.1.13.7. of the French text, under the column “Endroit ou composant” in line “Cabines d’ascenseur”.
3.1.13.11.	Replace the Article in the French text by the following: “**3.1.13.11. Cabines d’ascenseurs et de monte-charges** **1)** Les parois et le plafond des cabines d’ascenseurs et de monte-charges doivent avoir un *indice de propagation de la flamme* d’au plus 75. **2)** Les parois, le plafond et le plancher des cabines d’ascenseurs et de monte-charges doivent avoir un indice de dégagement des fumées d’au plus 450.”.
3.1.15.2.	Strike out Clauses (2)(a) and (2)(b);
	Replace Sentence (3) by the following: “**3)** Where a *building* conforming to Article 3.2.2.51. or 3.2.2.60. has a rooftop terrace, the roof covering the *building* shall have a Class A classification.”.
3.1.17.1.	In Table 3.1.17.1, under “Type of Use of *Floor Area* or Part Thereof”, add the following uses at the end of the list of “Assembly uses”: “arcades dance floors exhibition halls and interpretation centres gymnasiums and physical fitness facilities libraries, museums and skating rinks swimming pools”;
	In Table 3.1.17.1., under “Area per person, m²”, add the following values opposite arcades, “1.85”; dance floors, “0.40”; exhibition halls and interpretation centres, “3.00”; gymnasiums and physical fitness facilities, “9.30”; libraries, museums and skating rinks, “3.00”; swimming pools, the reference to Note “(2)””;

	In Table 3.1.17.1., under “Type of Use of *Floor Area* or Part Thereof”, replace the term “*suites*” under “*Care, treatment* or detention uses” by “*dwelling units*”;
	In Table 3.1.17.1, under “Area per person, m²”, replace the reference to Note “(2)” opposite “*suites*” by a reference to Note “(3)”; replace the reference to Note “(3)” opposite “*public corridors* intended for *occupancies* in addition to pedestrian travel” by “(4)”;
	Replace Notes (2) and (3) to Table 3.1.17.1. by the following: “(2) The *occupant load* in a swimming pool is obtained by allowing 1.40 m² of water area per person in the part of the pool where the depth is 1.40 m or less, and 2.20 m² in the other part. (3) See Clause 3.1.17.1.(1)(b). (4) See Note A-3.3.”.
3.1.18.1.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: “**1)** Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (3), *tents* and *air-supported structures* shall conform to Sections 3.3. and 3.4.”;
	Add the following Sentences: “**2)** *Tent* doors need not swing on a vertical axis. **3)** Where the clearance between adjacent facilities or between a facility and a property line serves as a means of egress, the minimum unobstructed width shall meet the requirements for a means of egress but not be less than 3 m.”.
3.1.18.2.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: “**1)** *Tents* and *air-supported structures* shall not be erected inside or on a *building*.”;
	Replace Sentence (3) by the following: “**3)** Except as permitted by Sentence (4), *tents* and *air-supported structures* shall be designed as open floor space without interior walls, *mezzanines*, intermediate floors or other similar construction.”;
	Add the following Sentence: “**4)** Canvas panels are permitted to be installed to divide space inside a *tent* or an *air-supported structure*, provided the panels are installed not less than 1 m from the ceiling. (See Note A-3.1.18.2.(4).)”.

3.1.18.3.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: "**1)** Except as permitted by Sentence (2), every *tent* and *air-supported structure* shall conform to Subsection 3.2.3."; Replace "Tents" at the beginning of Sentence (2) by "*Tents*"; Strike out ", except as permitted by Sentences (3) and (4)" in Clause (2)(a); Strike out Sentences (3) and (4).
3.1.18.4.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: "**1)** The ground enclosed by a *tent* or an *air-supported structure* and not less than 3 m of the ground outside the structure shall be cleared of a) all flammable material or vegetation that will spread fire, and b) all tanks containing gas or *flammable liquids*.".
3.1.18.5.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: "**1)** Every *tent* and *air-supported structure* and all tarpaulins and decorative materials used in connection with these structures shall conform to CAN/ULC-S109, "Standard Method for Flame Tests of Flame-Resistant Fabrics and Films," or NFPA 701, "Fire Tests for Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films."".
3.1.18.7.	Replace "in a tent" in Sentences (1) and (2) by "in a *tent*".
	Add the following Articles: "**3.1.18.8. Fire Alarm and Detection Systems** **1)** *Tents* and *air-supported structures* designed to accommodate more than 1 000 persons shall be provided with a fire alarm system and a one-way voice communication system. **3.1.18.9. Bleachers** **1)** Where a *tent* or an *air-supported structure* contains bleachers, the latter shall conform to Subsection 4.1.5. **3.1.18.10. Plumbing Facilities** **1)** Except as permitted by Sentence (2), the minimum number of water closets required shall conform to Article 3.7.2.2. **2)** Chemical toilets and similar sanitary facilities are permitted to be used instead of water closets, provided they are located at a minimum distance of 3 m from the *tent* or *air-supported structure*.

	3.1.18.11. Access for Firefighting **1)** Every *tent* or *air-supported structure* shall have a fire access route. **3.1.18.12. Heat-Producing Equipment** **1)** It is prohibited to install cooking equipment or a combustion *appliance* in a *tent* or an *air-supported structure* that is open to the public. **2)** A special fire extinguishing system conforming to Article 2.1.3.5. of the NFC shall be provided where cooking equipment is installed inside a *tent* or an *air-supported structure* closed to the public and consists of more than 2 deep fryer baskets. (See Note A-3.1.18.12.(2).) **3.1.18.13. Structural Soundness** **1)** The structure of a *tent* or an *air-supported structure* shall be designed and erected so as to withstand the applicable loads. (See Note A-3.1.18.13(1).)".
3.2.1.1.	Replace ", les escaliers" in Sentence (1) of the French text by "ou de monte-charge, les escaliers, les vestibules d'ascenseur";
	Replace "a stairway" in Sentence (1) by "a stairway, a passenger elevator vestibule".
3.2.1.2.	Replace "in conformance with Clause 3.1.10.2.(4)(a), except as permitted by Sentence (2). (See Notes A-3.1.10.2.(4) and A-3.2.5.12.(2).)" at the end of Sentence (1) by "in conformance with Sentence 3.1.10.2.(3), except as permitted by Sentence (2). (See Note A-3.2.1.2.(1).)".
3.2.2.3.	Insert "de monte-charges," after "guides d'ascenseurs," in Clause (1)(d) of the French text.
3.2.2.7.	Add the following Sentences: "**3)** A *building* conforming to Article 3.2.2.51. or 3.2.2.60. shall comply with the requirements of Article 3.1.3.2. **4)** A *building* conforming to Article 3.2.2.51. or 3.2.2.60. having *major occupancies* above other *major occupancies* shall be built in accordance with the type of construction and the dimensions described in those Articles.".
3.2.2.8.	Insert "they are not *private seniors' residences* or" after "this Subsection, provided" in Sentence (1).

3.2.2.10.	Replace “conforms to Sentence 3.1.4.8.(2)” in Clause (3)(b) by “is *noncombustible* or is part of a wall assembly conforming to Clause 3.1.5.5.(1)(b)”;
	Add the following at the end of Sentence (3): “(See Note A-3.2.2.10.(3).)”.
3.2.2.14.	Insert “ou de monte-charge” after “machinerie d’ascenseur” in Sentences and (2) of the French text.
3.2.2.17.	Replace “*degré de résistance au feudegré de résistance au feu*” in Sentence (2) of the French text by “*degré de résistance au feu*”.
3.2.2.18.	Insert “or Sentences” after “Articles” in Sentence (1);
	Strike out Articles “3.2.2.45.” and “3.2.2.46.” in Sentence (1);
	Insert “3.2.2.46.(3), 3.2.2.46.(4),” after “3.2.2.44.,” in Sentence (1);
	Insert “3.1.2.7.,” before “3.2.2.20.” in Sentence (2).
3.2.2.44.	Replace the Article by the following: “**3.2.2.44. Group B, Division 3, up to 2 Storeys, Sprinklered** **1)** A *building* classified as Group B, Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building is *sprinklered* throughout, b) it is not more than 2 *storeys* in *building height*, c) it has a *building area* not more than i) 2 400 m² if 1 *storey* in *building height*, or ii) 1 600 m² if 2 *storeys* in *building height*, and d) it has no *mezzanines* or *interconnected floor spaces*. **2)** The *building* referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of *combustible construction* and a) floor assemblies shall be *fire separations* with a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 45 min, and b) deleted, c) *loadbearing* walls, columns and arches shall have a *fire-resistance rating* not less than that required for the supported assembly.”.

3.2.2.45.	Replace the Article by the following: "**3.2.2.45. Group B, Division 3, 1 Storey** **1)** A *building* classified as Group B, Division 3, is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided a) it is not more than 1 *storey* in *building height*, b) it has a *building area* not more than 600 m², c) it has residential accommodation for not more than 16 persons, d) it has not more than 8 *dwelling units*, and e) it has no *mezzanines* or *interconnected floor spaces*. **2)** The *building* referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of *combustible construction* and a) floor assemblies shall be *fire separations* with a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 45 min, b) its roof shall have a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 45 min, and c) *loadbearing* walls, columns and arches shall have a *fire-resistance rating* not less than that required for the supported assembly.".
3.2.2.46.	Replace the Article by the following: "**3.2.2.46. Group B, Division 3, up to 2 Storeys** **1)** A *building* classified as Group B, Division 3, is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided a) it is not more than 2 *storeys* in *building height*, b) the *building* consists of a *single-family type care occupancy*, and c) except as provided in Sentence (4), each *storey* accessible to the persons provided with lodging is served by 2 *means of egress*, one of which i) is an exterior doorway conforming to Article 3.3.3.8., and ii) leads to another *floor area* separated from adjoining spaces by a *fire separation*. **2)** The *building* referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of *combustible construction* and a) the floor structure shall be entirely covered by plaster board, and b) the *loadbearing* walls, columns and arches shall be covered by plaster board. **3)** A *single-family type care occupancy* other than a *single-family type private seniors' residence* shall be *sprinklered* throughout. **4)** The exterior doorway on the second *storey* and the separation of adjoining spaces of the second *means of egress* are not required in a *single-family type private seniors' residence* that is *sprinklered* throughout.".

3.2.2.51.	Replace the Article by the following: "**3.2.2.51. Group C, up to 6 Storeys, Sprinklered** **1)** A *building* classified as Group C is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided a) the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout, b) it is not more than 6 *storeys* in *building height*, c) it has a height i) not more than 18 m, measured between *grade* and the uppermost floor level, and ii) not more than 25 m, measured between *grade* and the highest point of the roof assembly (see Note A-3.2.2.51.(1)(c)(ii)), and d) it has a *building area* not more than i) 9 000 m² if 1 *storey* in *building height*, ii) 4 500 m² if 2 *storeys* in *building height*, iii) 3 000 m² if 3 *storeys* in *building height*, iv) 2 250 m² if 4 *storeys* in *building height*, v) 1 800 m² if 5 *storeys* in *building height*, or vi) 1 500 m² if 6 *storeys* in *building height*. **2)** The *building* referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of *combustible construction*, and a) except as permitted in Sentence (3), floor assemblies shall be *fire separations* with a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 1 h, b) the roof assembly shall have a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 1 h, c) *exit* stairwells and their rooftop enclosure extension shall be of *noncombustible construction*, d) *mezzanines* shall have a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 1 h, e) *loadbearing* walls, columns and arches shall have a *fire-resistance rating* not less than that required for the supported assembly, f) except as permitted in Sentence (4), any *floor area* of a *storage garage* shall be of *noncombustible construction*, g) cladding on the exterior wall shall be *noncombustible* not less than 2 m above and 1 m either side of an *unprotected opening* and any opening or element capable of spreading fire, and h) pipes, wires, cables and ducts shall be *noncombustible* or conform to Articles 3.1.5.18., 3.1.5.21. and 3.1.5.23. **3)** In a *building* that contains *dwelling units* that have more than one *storey*, subject to Sentence 3.3.4.2.(3), the floor assemblies, including floors over basements, which are entirely contained within these *dwelling units*, shall have a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 1 h but need not be constructed as *fire separations*.

	4) A *floor area* of a *storage garage* conform to Sentence 3.3.4.2.(4) may be of *combustible construction*. **5)** Group A, Division 2 *major occupancies*, Group E *major occupancies* and *storage garages* located in a *building* or part of a *building* within the scope of this Article are permitted to be constructed in accordance with this Article, provided a) Group A, Division 2 *major occupancies* and Group E *major occupancies* are located below the third *storey*, and b) *storage garages* are located below the fourth *storey* (see Article 4.4.2.1.). (See Note A-3.2.2.51.(5) and 3.2.2.60.(4).)".
3.2.2.60.	Replace the Article by the following: "**3.2.2.60. Group D, up to 6 Storeys, Sprinklered** **1)** A *building* classified as Group D is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided a) the *building* is *sprinklered* throughout, b) it is not more than 6 *storeys* in *building height*, and c) it has a height i) not more than 18 m between *grade* and the uppermost floor level, and ii) not more than 25 m between *grade* and the highest point of the roof assembly (see Note A-3.2.2.51.(1)(c)(ii)), and d) it has a *building area* not more than i) 18 000 m² if 1 *storey* in *building height*, ii) 9 000 m² if 2 *storeys* in *building height*, iii) 6 000 m² if 3 *storeys* in *building height*, iv) 4 500 m² if 4 *storeys* in *building height*, v) 3 600 m² if 5 *storeys* in *building height*, or vi) 3 000 m² if 6 *storeys* in *building height*. **2)** The *building* referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of *combustible construction* and a) floor assemblies shall be *fire separations* with a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 1 h, b) roof assemblies shall have a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 1 h, c) *exit* stair shafts and their roof-top enclosure shall be of *noncombustible construction*, d) *mezzanines* shall have a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 1 h, e) *loadbearing* walls, columns and arches shall have a *fire-resistance rating* not less than that required for the supported assembly,

	f) a *floor area* with a *storage garage* shall be of *noncombustible construction*, g) the cladding of an exterior wall shall be *noncombustible* not less than 2 m above and 1 m on each side of an *unprotected opening* or any component that could spread fire, and h) ducts, wires, cables and raceways shall be *noncombustible* or conform to Articles 3.1.5.18., 3.1.5.21. and 3.1.5.23. **3)** Deleted. **4)** Group A, Division 2 *major occupancies*, Group E *major occupancies*, Group F, Division 2 and 3 *major occupancies* and *storage garages* located in a *building* or part of a *building* within the scope of this Article are permitted to be constructed in accordance with this Article, provided a) Group A, Division 2 *major occupancies*, Group E *major occupancies* and Group F, Division 2 or 3 *major occupancies* are located below the third *storey*, and b) *storage garages* are located below the fourth *storey* (see Article 4.4.2.1.). (See Note A-3.2.2.51.(5) and 3.2.2.60.(4).).".
3.2.3.1.	Insert "B, Division 3," after "for Groups A," in Table 3.2.3.1.-B, in the title of the column on the right.
3.2.3.6.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: "**1)** Except for a *building* containing one or 2 *dwelling units* only, *combustible* projections on the exterior of a wall that could expose an adjacent *building* to fire spread and are more than 1 m above ground level, including balconies, platforms, canopies and stairs, shall not permitted within 1.2 m of a) a property line or the centreline of a *public way*, or b) any imaginary line used to determine the *limiting distance* between 2 *buildings* located on the same property."; Add the following Sentence: "**7)** The underside of balconies on a *building* conforming to Article 3.2.2.51. or 3.2.2.60. shall be covered with a *noncombustible* finish material.".
3.2.3.7.	Strike out the reference to Note "(1)" in Table 3.2.3.7., under "Type of Cladding Required"; Strike out Note (1) in Table 3.2.3.7. Replace "Articles 3.1.4.8. and 3.1.6.9." at the beginning of Sentence (3) by "Article 3.1.6.9.";

	Replace “Articles 3.1.4.8. and 3.1.6.9.” at the beginning of Sentence (4) by “Article 3.1.6.9.”.
3.2.3.16.	Replace “patients’” in Sentence (1) by “patients’ or residents’”.
3.2.3.20.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: “**1)** An underground *walkway* shall not be designed or used for any purpose other than pedestrian travel, unless a) the *walkway* is *sprinklered*, b) the *occupancies* are limited to *major occupancies* in Groups D and E, a restaurant or a licensed beverage establishment, and c) the walkway and spaces occupied by the *occupancies* referred to in Clause (b) are in conformance with the requirements in this Code regarding *floor areas* and *occupancy* separation. (See Sentence 3.8.2.2.(5) that contains requirements regarding accessibility.)”.
3.2.4.1.	Add “; in a *single-family type care occupancy*, a residential fire warning system conforming to CAN/ULC-S540, “Residential Fire and Life Safety Warning Systems: Installation, Inspection, Testing and Maintenance,” shall be installed and shall comply with the requirements in Article 3.2.4.21.” after “comply with Sentence (1)” at the end of Sentence (2);
	Replace “*Buildings*” at the beginning of Sentence (3) by “Except *single-family type care occupancies*, *buildings*”;
	Replace Clause (4)(d) by the following: “d) an *occupant load* more than 150, in the case of a Group A, Division 1 *building*, or 300 in all other cases, except in open air seating areas,”;
	Replace Clauses (4)(k) and (4)(l) by the following: “k) a *high-hazard industrial occupancy* with an *occupant load* more than 25, l) an *occupant load* more than 300 below an open air seating area, m) a *building* with an *ambulatory clinic occupancy* referred to in Article 3.1.2.7., or n) a *care occupancy* except a *single-family type private seniors’ residence*.”.
3.2.4.2.	Add “(See Note A-3.2.4.2.(1).)” at the end of Sentence (1).

3.2.4.3.	Replace Clauses (1)(b) and (1)(c) by the following: “b) a 2-stage system, in the following cases: i) except as permitted in Clause (c), in a Group B *occupancy*, or ii) where there is at least one *horizontal exit* that is an *exit* from one *building* to another by means of a doorway in a *firewall*, c) a single- or 2-stage system in a Group B, Division 3 *occupancy* where the *building* is 3 *storeys* or less in *building height* and the *floor area* is not divided for evacuation purposes, and”.
3.2.4.5.	Replace ““Standard for Installation of Fire Alarm Systems.”” in Sentence (1) by ““Standard for Installation of Fire Alarm Systems,” and, notwithstanding section 1.05 of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2), the provisions on fire alarm systems in Section 32 of CSA C22.1, “Canadian Electrical Code, Part I.” (See Note A-3.2.4.5.(1).)”;
	Replace “Vérification des réseaux avertisseurs d’incendie” in Sentence (2) of the French text by “Vérification des systèmes d’alarme incendie”;
	Add the following Sentence: “**3)** Residential fire alarm systems shall be installed, inspected and tested in accordance with CAN/ULC-S540, “Residential Fire and Life Safety Warning Systems: Installation, Inspection, Testing and Maintenance,” and, notwithstanding section 1.05 of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2), with the provisions on fire alarm systems in Section 32 of CSA C22.1, “Canadian Electrical Code, Part I.””.
3.2.4.7.	Replace “and Sentence (1)” in Sentence (5) by “and any of Sentences (1), (7) or (8)”;
	Add the following Sentences: “**7)** A fire alarm system installed in a *building* containing an *ambulatory clinic occupancy* referred to in Article 3.1.2.7. shall be designed to notify the fire department, in conformance with Sentence (4), that an *alarm signal* has been initiated. **8)** A single-stage fire alarm system installed in a *care occupancy* shall be designed to notify the fire department, in conformance with Sentence (4), that an *alarm signal* has been initiated.”.
3.2.4.8.	Replace Clauses (2)(g) and (2)(h) by the following: “g) *impeded egress zone*, h) *fire compartment* required by Sentence 3.3.3.5.(2) or for egress purposes in a *care occupancy,* i) *walkway* having an *occupancy* permitted by Sentence 3.2.3.20.(1),

	j) *ambulatory clinic occupancy* referred to in Article 3.1.2.7., k) sprinkler-protected window system installed in conformance with Article 3.1.7.6., and l) *floor area* on either side of a *horizontal exit*.”;
	Replace Clauses (5)(b) and (5)(c) by the following: “b) that has an aggregate area for all *storeys* of not more than 2 000 m², c) that is not more than 3 *storeys* in *building height*, and d) that has a single-stage fire alarm system.”.
3.2.4.10.	Replace Clauses (2)(e) and (2)(f) by the following: “e) elevator hoistways and dumbwaiter shafts, f) laundry rooms in *buildings* of *residential occupancy*, but not those within *dwelling units*, g) *suites* whose *major occupancy* is Group C and whose detector shall be installed near a doorway, h) rooms not within a *suite* in a *building* classified as a Group C *major occupancy*, and i) elevator landings located inside a *dwelling unit*.”;
	Add the following Sentence: “**5)** *Fire detectors* required by Clauses (2)(e), (f), (g) and (i) and Sentence (4) shall be minimum fixed temperature and rate-of-rise heat detectors.”.
3.2.4.11.	Replace Clause (1)(a) by the following: “a) each sleeping room that is not part of a *dwelling unit* and each corridor that is part of a *means of egress* from the sleeping rooms, in the parts of buildings classified Group B *major occupancy*,
	Replace Clauses (1)(f) and (1)(g) by the following: “f) the vicinity of draft stops required by Article 3.2.8.6., g) elevator machine rooms, h) intake openings for a linen and refuse chutes conforming to Sentence 3.6.3.3.(6), and i) a *floor area* having an *ambulatory clinic occupancy* referred to in Article 31.2.7. i) in the *public corridor* serving the *ambulatory clinic occupancy*, and ii) in the corridor inside the *ambulatory clinic occupancy* or if there is no corridor, near accesses to the treatment area, which includes treatment, operating or recovery rooms.”;

	Strike out Sentence (2);
	Replace “rappeler les ascenseurs desservis par le local de machinerie d’ascenseur” in Sentence (4) of the French text by “rappeler les ascenseurs ou monte-charges desservis par le local de machinerie d’ascenseur ou de monte-charge”.
3.2.4.14.	Add “**et monte-charges**” at the end of the title of the Article in the French text;
	Insert “ou monte-charges” after “ayant des ascenseurs” at the beginning of Sentence (1) of the French text;
	Insert “ou monte-charges” after “rappel des ascenseurs” at the end of Sentence (1) of the French text;
	Add the following Sentence: “**4)** Upon activation of the fire alarm, all elevators of the *building* equipped with automatic emergency recall shall be recalled to the recall level.”.
3.2.4.16.	Replace “toute *aire de plancher*” in Sentence (1) of the French text by “chaque *aire de plancher*”;
	Strike out “that is *sprinklered* throughout” in Sentence (2);
	Replace Sentence (3) by the following: “**3)** In a *building* not more than 3 *storeys* in *building height* containing only *dwelling units*, a manual station is not required at each egress doorway from a *dwelling unit*.”;
	Insert “or the landing of an *exit* stair shaft on which a *dwelling unit* door opens directly” after “shared interior corridors” in Sentence (4).
3.2.4.18.	Replace Sentence (4) by the following: “**4)** The *fire alarm* signal sound pressure level shall be not more than 110 dBA measured at a distance of 3 m from each audible signal device.”;
	Replace Sentences (9) and (10) by the following: “**9)** Audible signal devices within a *dwelling unit* or a *suite* of *residential occupancy* or a *dwelling unit* of *care occupancy* shall be connected to the fire alarm system

	a) in a manner such that a single open circuit at one device will not impair the operation of other audible signal devices on that same circuit that serve the other *dwelling units* or *suites* of *residential occupancy* or other *dwelling units* of *care occupancy*, or b) on separate signal circuits that are not connected to the devices in any other *dwelling unit*, *public corridor* or *suite* of *residential occupancy* or in other *dwelling units* or *public corridors* of *care occupancy*. (See Note A-3.2.4.18.(9) and (10).) **10)** In a *building* or part thereof classified as a *residential* or *care occupancy*, a) separate circuits shall be provided for audible signal devices on each *floor area*, and b) audible signal devices within *dwelling units* or *suites* of *residential occupancy* or in *dwelling units* of *care occupancy* shall be wired on separate signal circuits from those not within *dwelling units* or *suites* of *residential occupancy* or *dwelling units* of *care occupancy*. (See Note A-3.2.4.18.(9) and (10).)".
3.2.4.19.	Replace Clauses (1)(f) to (1)(h) by the following: "f) in corridors used by the public serving a Group A *major occupancy*, g) deleted, h) in washrooms, except those located within i) *suites* of *residential occupancy*, ii) *dwelling units* of *care occupancy*, or iii) patients' or residents' sleeping rooms.
	Add the following Sentence: "**4)** Visual signal devices connected to the alarm system shall be installed near each audible signal installed in a *dwelling unit* or a *suite* of *residential occupancy* and in each *dwelling unit* of *care occupancy*.".
3.2.4.20.	Replace Sentence (2) by the following: "**2)** Except as required by Sentences (5) and (10), *smoke alarms* conforming to CAN/ULC-S531, "Standard for Smoke Alarms," shall be installed a) in each *dwelling unit* and in each sleeping room not within a *dwelling unit*, except i) patients' or residents' rooms in a *care* or *treatment occupancy* designed in accordance with Sentences 3.3.3.5.(2) to (13), ii) sleeping rooms not within a *dwelling unit* of *detention occupancy*, and

	iii) a *single-family type care occupancy sprinklered* according to NFPA 13D, “Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One-and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes,” and b) in a *single-family type private seniors’ residence* not equipped with a residential fire alarm system i) on each *storey* of the *building*, ii) in each sleeping room, iii) in a location between the sleeping rooms and the remainder of the *suite* and if the sleeping rooms are served by a hallway within the *suite*, the *smoke alarm* shall be located in the hallway, iv) in each corridor, and v) in each rest or common activity area.”;
	Strike out “or *suite* of *care occupancy*” at the end of Sentence (3);
	Replace Sentence (5) by the following: “**5)** Smoke alarms in a *single-family type private seniors’ residence* shall be a) photoelectric, b) interconnected and connected to visual signal devices that allow personnel assigned to the sleeping rooms to see where the *smoke alarm* is triggered, and c) connected to the fire department in accordance with CAN/ULC-S561, “Standard for Installation and Services for Fire Signal Receiving Centres and Systems.””;
	Replace “(see also Note A-3.2.4.18.(4))” at the end of Clause (10)(a) by “measured at a distance of 3 m from each audible signal device”;
	Replace Sentence (11) by the following: “**11)** *Smoke detectors* permitted to be installed in lieu of *smoke alarms* as stated in Sentence (10) a) are permitted to sound localized alarms within individual *suites*, and need not sound an alarm throughout the rest of the *building*, and b) shall sound localized alarms within *dwelling units* or *suites* with cooking equipment, and need not sound an alarm throughout the rest of the *building* and shall not sound an *alert signal*.”.
3.2.4.21.	Replace the Article by the following: “**3.2.4.21. Residential Fire Alarm Systems** **1)** A residential fire alarm system a) shall be installed in a *single-family type care occupancy sprinklered* in accordance with NFPA 13D, “Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One-and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes,”

	b) may be installed in a *single-family type private seniors' residence* not *sprinklered* in accordance with NFPA 13D, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One-and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes," and c) may be installed in a *dwelling unit*, provided the *building* is not equipped with a fire alarm system, whether or not it is required. **2)** In a *single-family type care occupancy sprinklered* in accordance with NFPA 13D, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One-and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes," the residential fire alarm system shall a) be equipped with *smoke detectors* i) on each *storey* of the *building*, ii) in sleeping rooms, the *smoke detectors* shall be connected to visual alarms that allow personnel assigned to the rooms to see where the *smoke detector* has been actuated, and iii) in corridors, b) be single stage and, upon the operation of any manual station, waterflow detecting device, or *fire detector*, cause an *alarm signal* to sound on all audible signal devices in the system, c) be designed so that when an *alarm signal* is actuated, it cannot be silenced automatically before a period of time has elapsed that is not less than 20 min, d) be designed to notify the fire department, in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.7.(4), that an *alarm signal* has been initiated, e) be equipped with a display that shall i) be installed near the main exit door, and ii) indicate the sprinklers and *smoke detectors*, f) be equipped with a control centre, g) be electrically supervised, as well as the sprinkler system, h) be equipped with a manual station at the main entrance, i) conform to Article 3.2.4.18. for audibility of signals, j) be equipped with visual signal devices conforming to Sentence 3.2.4.19.(3), and k) be connected to an emergency power supply, i) capable of providing supervisory power for not less than 24 h and, immediately following that period, emergency power under full load for not less than 5 min, and ii) designed so that, in the event of a failure of the normal power source, there is an immediate automatic transfer to emergency power. **3)** In a *single-family type private seniors' residence* not *sprinklered*, the residential fire alarm system shall a) be equipped with photoelectric *smoke detectors* i) on each *storey* of the *building*,

	ii) in sleeping rooms, the *smoke detectors* shall be connected to visual alarms that allow personnel assigned to the rooms to see where the *smoke detector* has been actuated, iii) in each rest or common activity area, and iv) in corridors, b) be single-stage and, upon the operation of any manual station or *fire detector*, cause an *alarm signal* to sound on all audible signal devices in the system, c) be designed so that when an *alarm signal* is actuated, it cannot be silenced automatically before a period of time has elapsed that is not less than 20 min, d) be designed to notify the fire department, in conformance with Sentence 3.2.4.7.(4), that an *alarm signal* has been initiated, e) be equipped with a display that shall i) be installed near the main exit door, and ii) indicate the *smoke detectors*, f) be equipped with a control centre, g) be electrically supervised, h) be equipped with a manual station at the main entrance, i) conform to Article 3.2.4.18. for audibility of signals, j) be equipped with visual signal devices conforming to Sentence 3.2.4.19.(3), and k) be connected to an emergency power supply i) capable of providing supervisory power for not less than 24 h and, immediately following that period, emergency power under full load for not less than 30 min, and ii) designed so that, in the event of a failure of the normal power source, there is an immediate automatic transfer to emergency power. **4)** In a *dwelling unit*, *smoke alarms* required by Article 3.2.4.20. are permitted to be replaced by a residential fire alarm system that shall a) be equipped with *smoke detectors* i) on each *storey* of the *dwelling unit*, ii) in sleeping rooms, and iii) in a location between the sleeping rooms and the remainder of the *storey* and if the sleeping rooms are served by a hallway within the *storey*, the *smoke alarm* shall be located in the hallway, b) be single-stage and, upon the operation of any manual station or *fire detector*, cause an *alarm signal* to sound on all audible signal devices in the system, c) be equipped with a manual station at the main entrance, d) conform to Article 3.2.4.18. for audibility of signals,

	e) be equipped with visual signal devices conforming to Sentence 3.2.4.19.(3), f) be designed so that when an *alarm signal* is actuated, it cannot be silenced automatically before a period of time has elapsed that is not less than 20 min, and g) be connected to an emergency power supply i) capable of providing supervisory power for not less than 24 h and, immediately following that period, emergency power under full load for not less than 5 min, and ii) designed so that, in the event of a failure of the normal power source, there is an immediate automatic transfer to emergency power.”.
3.2.4.22.	Insert “ou de monte-charge” after “cabines d’ascenseur” in Clause (1)(b) of the French text.
3.2.4.23.	Replace “and whose *occupant load* exceeds 1 000” in Sentence (1) by “and a) whose *occupant load* exceeds 1 000, or b) where are *fire resistant compartments* are provided for the partial egress of the *building* in a *care occupancy*”;
	Insert “ou de monte-charge” after “cabines d’ascenseur” in Clause (2)(b) of the French text.
3.2.5.3.	Replace “On” at the beginning of Sentence (1) by “Except as permitted by Sentence (2), on”;
	Add the following Sentence: “**2)** The roof of a *building* conforming to Article 3.2.2.51. or 3.2.2.60 shall be provided with access by a stairway. (See Note A-3.2.5.3.(2).)”.
3.2.5.6.	Replace “uppermost floor level” at the end of Sentence (2) by “the highest floor level”.
3.2.5.9.	Add the following Sentence: “**6)** The connection of a standpipe system to the potable water system shall be protected against back-siphonage or back pressure backflow in conformance with the NPC.”.
3.2.5.12.	Replace Sentence (2) by the following: “**2)** Despite Sentence (1), NFPA-13R, “Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Low-Rise Residential Occupancies,” is permitted to be used for the design, construction and installation of an automatic

	sprinkler system installed in a *residential occupancy* not more than 4 *storeys* in *building height* conforming to Article 3.2.2.47., 3.2.2.49., 3.2.2.52. or 3.2.2.55. (See Note A-3.2.5.12.(2).);
	Replace “Instead of” at the beginning of Sentence (3) by “Despite”;
	Replace Clause (3)(b) by the following: “b) a *single-family type care occupancy* whose water supply capacity for the sprinkler system is not less than 30 min, and”;
	Strike out “(See Note A-3.2.5.12.(2).)” at the end of Sentence (3);
	Insert “, where they are of *combustible construction*,” after “balconies and decks” in Sentence (7);
	Insert “ou de monte-charge” after “machinerie d’ascenseur” in Sentence (8) of the French text;
	Add the following Sentences: “**10)** Despite Sentence (1) and subject to Sentence (6), sprinklers are not required in a toilet room or a washroom of a *suite* of *residential occupancy* or a *dwelling unit* of *care occupancy* a) having an area of not more than 5.1 m², and b) that does not contain equipment such as washers, dryers, a heating or ventilation equipment or *service water heaters*. **11)** Despite Sentence (1) and subject to Sentence (6), sprinklers are not required in a closet or a clothes closet of a *suite* of *residential occupancy* or a *dwelling unit* of *care occupancy* a) having an area of not more than 2.2 m², and b) that does not contain equipment such as washers, dryers, a heating or ventilation equipment or *service water heaters*. **12)** The connection of a sprinkler system to the potable water system shall be protected against back-siphonage or back-pressure backflow in accordance with the NPC.”.
3.2.5.13.	Replace “sprinkler systems” in Sentence (1) by “wet pipe system”.
3.2.6.2.	Replace Sentence (6) by the following: “**6)** Except as provided in Article 3.2.4.12., air-handling systems used to provide make-up air to *public corridors* serving *suites* in a Group C *major occupancy* shall not shut down automatically upon activation of the fire alarm so as to maintain corridor pressurization. (See Note A-3.2.6.2.(6).)”.

3.2.6.4.	Replace the title of the Article by the following: “**3.2.6.4. Emergency Operation of Passenger Elevators**”;
	Insert “passenger” before “elevator” or “elevators” wherever those words appear in Sentences (1) to (3);
	Replace “an elevator” in Clause (4)(a) by “a passenger elevator”.
3.2.6.5.	Replace the title of the Article by the following: “**3.2.6.5. Passenger Elevator for Use by Firefighters**”;
	Insert “passenger” before “elevator” or “elevators” wherever those words appear in Sentences (1), (2), (3) and (5);
	Replace “an elevator” and “served by the elevator” in Sentence (4) by “a passenger elevator” and “served by the passenger elevator” respectively;
	Insert the following after “not less than 1 h” in Clause (6)(b): “, from the service entrance of the emergency power supply, or the normal service entrance of the normal power supply, to the equipment served”;
	Add the following Sentences: “**7)** Where a sump pump is installed to drain the elevator pit provided for firefighters, it shall operate using cables conforming to Clauses (6)(a) and (b). **8)** The pictogram of a firefighter’s helmet required by Chapter IV, Elevators and Other Elevating Devices, of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2) shall be installed beside the elevator hoistway doorway of each elevator for firefighters.”.
3.2.6.6.	Insert “ou de monte-charge” after “gaines d’ascenseur” in Sentence (4) of the French text.
3.2.6.7.	Insert “passenger” before “elevators” in Clause (2)(c);
	Insert “passenger” before “elevator cars” wherever those words appear in Clause (2)(j).
3.2.7.1.	Insert “or residents’” after “patients’” in Sentence (1).

3.2.7.3.	Replace Clause (1)(e) by the following: “e) corridors serving sleeping rooms in a *care occupancy*, except corridors located inside a *dwelling unit*,”;
	Replace Clauses (1)(m) and (1)(n) by the following: “m) locations where doors are equipped with an electromagnetic lock as described in Clauses 3.4.6.16.(5)(k) and (6)(g), n) universal washrooms, universal shower rooms and accessible change spaces required by Article 3.8.2.8., and o) *means of egress* in a *single-family type care occupancy*.”.
3.2.7.9.	Insert “passenger” before “elevator” or “elevators” wherever those words appear in the Article;
	Replace “The emergency power supply” at the beginning of Sentence (4) by “Except as permitted by Clause 3.2.5.12.(3)(b), the emergency power supply”;
	Add the following Sentence: “**5)** Where a sump pump is installed to drain the elevator pit provided for firefighters, an emergency power supply capable of providing not less than 1 h of power to the sump pump shall be installed and shall comply with the requirements in Clauses 3.2.6.5. (6)(a) and (b).”.
3.2.7.10.	Replace “Clauses (a) to (c)” in the text preceding Clause (1)(a) by “Clauses (a) to (d)”;
	Replace Clauses (1)(b) and (1)(c) by the following: “b) emergency conductors serving fire pumps required to be installed under Article 3.2.5.18., c) electrical conductors serving mechanical systems serving i) areas of refuge identified in Clause 3.3.3.6.(1)(b), or ii) *contained use areas* identified in Clauses 3.3.3.7.(4)(a) and (b), and d) electrical cables located in a *building* conform to Article 3.2.2.51. or 3.2.2.60. and serving i) fire alarm systems, or ii) emergency lighting systems.”.
3.2.8.1.	Add “shall” after “vertical shaft” in the text preceding Clause (1)(a);
	Insert “or 3” after “Division 2” in Sentence (3);

	Add the following Sentence: "**4)** In a *building* of Group C *major occupancy*, the *public corridor* shall not be in an *interconnected floor space* and shall not penetrate an *interconnected floor space* to reach an *exit*.".
3.2.8.2.	Insert "stairways that do not serve as *exit*," after "openings for" in Sentence (5);
	Replace "*interconnected floor space*" in Clause (5)(d) by "*building*";
	Add "(See Note A-3.2.8.2.(5).)" at the end of Sentences (5) and (6).
3.2.8.3.	Add the following Sentence: "**3)** *Buildings* constructed in accordance with Articles 3.2.8.4. to 3.2.8.8. shall be of *noncombustible construction*; a *heavy timber construction* shall be permitted if a *combustible construction* is by Subsection 3.2.2.".
3.2.8.4.	Insert "ou monte-charges" after "des ascenseurs" at the beginning of Sentence (3) of the French text;
	Insert "ou monte-charges" after "les portes d'ascenseur" in Sentence (3) of the French text.
3.3.1.1.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: "**1)** Except as permitted by Sentences (2) to (4), a) each *suite* in other than *business and personal services occupancies* shall be separated from adjoining *suites* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 1 h, and b) a treatment area, which includes operating, treatment or recovery rooms, in an *ambulatory clinic occupancy* referred to in Article 3.1.2.7. shall be separated from the remainder of the *floor area* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 1 h. (See also Subsection 3.3.3. for *care* or *detention occupancies*, Article 3.3.4.2. for *residential occupancies* and Article 3.1.8.7. for *fire dampers*.)";
	Add the following Sentence: "**4)** Except as permitted by Section 3.9., in a *building* used as a self-service warehouse, classified as a *medium-hazard industrial occupancy* (Group F, Division 2) and entirely *sprinklered*, each storage room need not be separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation*.".

3.3.1.2.	Add the following Sentences: "**4)** Cooking *appliances* shall not be installed in a corridor serving as an *access to exit*. **5)** Ranges, *cooktops* and residential type ovens shall be a) installed in accordance with Subsection 9.10.22., and b) equipped with a hood in accordance with Sentence 6.3.1.6.(2).".
3.3.1.3.	Add the following Sentence: "**10)** Just one end of a *public corridor* in a *care* or *residential occupancy* is permitted to lead through a lobby provided the lobby a) conforms to Clauses 3.4.4.2.(2)(a) to (d) and 3.4.4.2.(2)(f) and Subclauses 3.4.4.2(2)(e)(i), (ii) and (iv), and b) is separated from the *public corridor* by a *fire separation* having the *fire-resistance rating* required for the most restrictive between the lobby, the *public corridor* and adjacent rooms. (See Notes A-3.3.1.3.(10) and A-3.4.4.2.(2).)".
3.3.1.4.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: "**1)** Except as otherwise required by this Part or as permitted by Sentence (4), a *public corridor* shall a) be separated from the remainder of the *storey* by a *fire separation*, and b) not contain an *occupancy*."; Replace "No" in Sentence (4) by "Except for the purposes of Clause 3.4.2.3.(1)(a), no"; Add the following Sentences: "**5)** Except as required in Sentence (6), residential type cooking equipment is permitted to be installed in a room that opens on a *public corridor* if the *floor area* does not contain a Group C or Group B, Division 2 or 3 *occupancy*. **6)** Where the *floor area* contains a Group C or Group B, Division 2 or 3 *occupancy*, the cooking equipment permitted in Sentence (5) shall be installed in a room separated from the remainder of the *floor area* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 45 min.".
3.3.1.5.	Replace the term "*suites*" wherever it appears under Group B, Division 3, under "*Occupancy* of Room or *Suite*" in Table 3.3.1.5.B. by "*dwelling units*".

3.3.1.7.	Replace “that is not *sprinklered* throughout and that has a *barrier-free* path of travel shall” in the text preceding Clause (1)(a) by “that is not *sprinklered* throughout and that has a required *barrier-free* path of travel shall”;
	Replace “served by an elevator” in Clause (1)(a) by “served by a passenger elevator”.
3.3.1.9.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: “**1)** Subject to Sentence 3.3.3.3.(2), the minimum width of a *public corridor* shall be 1 100 mm.”;
	Insert “or residents’” after “patients’” in Sentence (2);
	Replace Sentence (3) by the following: “**3)** If a corridor contains an *occupancy* authorized under this Code, the *occupancy* is permitted to reduce the total width of the corridor, but not to less than the required minimum unobstructed width.”;
	Add the following Sentence: “**6)** A dead-end corridor up to 9 m long is permitted provided a) it serves an elevator hall or *service rooms*, b) the *building* is of *noncombustible construction*, and c) the *building* is *sprinklered*.”.
3.3.1.21.	Replace “Except as provided in Sentence (2)” at the beginning of Sentence (1) by “Except as provided in Sentences (2), 3.1.8.8.(3) and 3.6.3.1.(6)”.
3.3.2.4.	Replace “Sentence (4)” in Sentence (3) by “Sentences (4) and (5)”;
	Add the following Sentence: “**5)** The requirements of Sentence (3) for fixed seats with backs do not apply if a) each row has an unobstructed passage with the minimum width of 400 mm required by Clause (1)(c) plus 6.1 mm for each additional seat above 16 seats in the row, and b) the travel distance is not more than 45 m measured along the path of travel from any seat to an *exit* or to an egress doorway.”.

3.3.2.9.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: “**1)** Except as required by Sentences (2) to (4) for bleachers, *guards* shall be installed in outdoor and indoor places of assembly with fixed seats so that a) at the fascia of every box, balcony or gallery where seating spaces extend to the edge, the height of *guards* is not less than i) 760 mm in front of the spaces, and ii) 920 mm if located at the end of aisles or at the foot of steps, b) the height of *guards* along every cross aisle other than those adjacent to the fascia of every box, balcony or gallery is not less than 660 mm, except that *guards* need not be provided if the backs of the seats are not less than 600 mm above the floor of the aisle, and c) where the seating spaces are arranged in successive tiers and the height of rise between platforms is more than 450 mm, the height of *guards* is not less than 660 mm along these spaces at the edge of the platform.”.
3.3.2.15.	Strike out the Article.
3.3.3.1.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: “**1)** This Subsection applies to *care occupancies*, *treatment occupancies*, *ambulatory clinic occupancies* referred to in Article 3.1.2.7. and *detention occupancies*. (See Note A-3.3.3.1.(1).)”.
3.3.3.3.	Replace Sentences (2), (3) and (4) by the following: “**2)** *Public corridors* are permitted to have dead-end portions where a) the area served by the dead-end portion has a second and separate *means of egress*, b) the dead-end portion of a *public corridor* serving *dwelling units* does not exceed 6 m, c) the dead-end portion of a corridor used by the public or a corridor serving patients' or residents’ sleeping rooms does not exceed 1 m, or d) the corridor meets the requirements in Sentence 3.3.1.9.(8). (See Note A-3.3.3.3.(2).) **3)** *Public corridors* shall be not less than a) 2 400 mm wide in *buildings* of *care* or *treatment occupancy* where the corridors may be used to move patients or residents in beds, b) 1 650 mm wide in *buildings* of *care* or *treatment occupancy* where the corridors will not be used to move patients or residents in beds, or c) 1 100 mm wide in *buildings* of *care occupancy* constructed in accordance with Article 3.2.2.45.

	4) Paired doors in a corridor referred to in Clauses (3)(a) and (b) shall a) swing in opposite directions, the right-hand door swinging in the direction of travel, and b) be not less than 1 100 mm wide where the required width of the corridor is not less than 2 400 mm.”.
3.3.3.4.	Strike out “and within individual *suites* of *care occupancy*” in Sentence (1).
3.3.3.5.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: “**1)** Except in the case of *care occupancies* constructed in accordance with Article 3.2.2.46., *floor areas* containing patients’ or residents’ sleeping rooms in a *care* or *treatment occupancy* shall conform to Sentences (2) to (13).”;
	Replace Sentence (10) by the following: “**10)** Residential type electric cooking equipment is permitted to be installed in a *fire compartment* provided it is installed in a room separated from the remainder of the *floor area* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* of not less than 45 min.”;
	Replace “*suites*” in Sentences (14) and (15) by “*dwelling units*”;
	Replace “*suite*” in Sentence (16) by “*dwelling unit*”.
3.3.3.6.	Add “(See Note A-3.3.3.6.(1).)” at the end of Sentence (1).
	Add the following Articles: “**3.3.3.8. Means of egress from care occupancies** **1)** Subject to Sentence (2), a *floor area* in a *single-family type care occupancy* referred to in Clause 3.2.2.46.(1)(c) shall a) if it is located on the second *storey*, be served by an exterior exit door that is accessible to all the persons lodged and opens to an exterior stairway leading to ground level, the lower surface of the upper landing of which is protected by a *noncombustible* material, and b) if it is located in a *basement*, be served by an exterior exit door accessible to all the persons lodged. **2)** The requirements of Clause (1)(a) are permitted to be waived, for a *single-family type private seniors’ residence*, where the *building* is protected by a sprinkler system designed, constructed, installed and tested in accordance with NFPA 13D, “Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes”.

	3.3.3.9. Dwelling Units **1)** A *dwelling unit* in a *care occupancy* shall a) conform to Articles 3.3.4.3 and 3.3.4.5. to 3.3.4.9., and b) if it contains more than one *storey*, have an *exit* door or an egress door opening directly into a public *access to exit* from the uppermost *storey* and from the lowest *storey* of the *dwelling unit* so that each of these *storeys* is served by an *exit* or egress door located not more than 1.5 m above or below its floor level.”.
3.3.4.2.	Replace “6 m” in Clause (3)(a) by “7 m”.
3.3.4.8.	Replace “1 070 mm” in Sentence (2) by “900 mm”.
	Add the following Articles: “**3.3.4.9. Doorway Sizes** **1)** Doorways in a *dwelling unit* shall conform to Article 9.5.5.1. **3.3.4.10. Hallways** **1)** The unobstructed width of a hallway within a *dwelling unit* shall conform to Article 9.5.4.1. **3.3.4.11. Entrance Doors** **1)** The entrance door of a *dwelling unit* shall conform to Article 9.7.2.1. **3.3.4.12. Resistance to Forced Entry for Doors** **1)** The entrance door of a *dwelling unit* shall conform to Article 9.7.5.2. **3.3.4.13. Resistance to Forced Entry for Windows** **1)** In *dwelling units*, windows shall conform to Article 9.7.5.3.”.
3.3.5.4.	Replace “ou à un ascenseur” in Sentence (1) of the French text by “, à un ascenseur ou à un monte-charge”.
3.3.5.6.	Add “(See Note A-3.3.5.6.(1).)” at the end of Sentence (1).
	Add the following Article: “**3.3.5.11. Flat Roofs for Heliports** **1)** A flat roof used for landing a helicopter shall comply with the requirements in Articles 2.13.1.1. to 2.13.2.1. of the NFC.”.

3.3.6.3.	Replace Clauses (2)(c) and (2)(d) by the following: “c) that can be entered from the exterior, d) whose *closures* leading to the interior of the *building* are i) equipped with self-closing devices that keep the *closures* closed when not in use, ii) constructed so as to prevent the migration of gases from the room into other parts of the *building*, and e) vented to the outside.”.
	Add the following Subsection: “**3.3.7. Business occupancies** **3.3.7.1. Application** **1)** This Subsection applies to *buildings* constructed in accordance with Article 3.2.2.51. or 3.2.2.60. **3.3.7.2. Floor area with a Group D occupancy** **1)** A *floor area* consisting of a sole *suite* that is over 2 000 m² and serving a Group D *occupancy* shall be divided by a *fire separation* with no *fire-resistance rating* into two fire compartments served by a separate *exit* such that the travel distance from any point in one compartment to a door leading to the other compartment is not more than the travel distance permitted by Sentence 3.4.2.5.(1).”.
3.4.3.4.	Replace the title by “**Clear Height**”;
	Replace “headroom clearance” in Sentences (4) and (5) by “clear height”.
3.4.4.2.	Add “(See Note A-3.4.4.2.(2).)” at the end of Sentence (2).
3.4.6.1.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: “**1)** Ramps, landings and treads shall have a) a finish that is slip resistant, and b) if accessible to the public, surfaces with either a colour contrast or a distinctive pattern to demarcate the leading edge of the tread and the leading edge of the landing, as well as the beginning and end of a ramp.”.
3.4.6.2.	Replace “3.3.2.15.(1)” in Sentence (1) by “(2)”;

	Add the following Sentence: “**2)** An interior stairway of less than 3 risers is permitted provided a) the stair is not less than 900 mm wide, b) the stair has a covering that contrasts with the landings covering or is permanently lit when the lighting is filtered and occupants are on the premises, and c) a handrail is installed on each side.”.
3.4.6.5.	Replace “desservis” in Clause (1)(b) of the French text by “desservi”.
3.4.6.6.	Add the following Sentence: “**8)** Except for *guards* that serve *industrial occupancies*, the triangular openings formed by stair risers, stair treads and the bottom element of a required *guard* shall be of a size that prevents the passage of a spherical object whose diameter is more than 150 mm.”.
3.4.6.11.	Replace Sentence (2) by the following: “**2)** Except as provided in Sentence (3) and where doorways are used to confine the spillage of *flammable liquids* within a *service room* or within a room in an *industrial occupancy*, a threshold for a doorway in an *exit* shall be not more than 13 mm higher than the surrounding finished floor surface.”.
3.4.6.16.	Insert “and Sentence (7)” after “Clause (l)” in Clause (5)(e);
	Replace “avertisseur” in Subclause (5)(l)(i) of the French text by “déclencheur””;
	Insert “located in the parts of the *floor area* arranged according to Sentences 3.3.3.5.(2) to (13)” after “similar devices to keep the door in the closed position” in Sentence (6);
	Replace “de l’avertisseur” in Subclause (6)(b)(iv) of the French text by “du déclencheur”;
	Replace “Emergency exit unlocked by fire alarm” in Clause (6)(d) by “IN CASE OF FIRE, THIS DOOR MAY BE OPENED BY ACTIVATING THE MANUAL PULL STATION LOCATED (on the left or the right depending on the location of the station)”;
	Replace Sentence (7) by the following: “**7)** The actuation of the unlocking device provided for in Clause 3.4.6.16.(4)(e) may be delayed not more than 3 s, within the maximum time of 15 s to open only one door of a *means of egress*, provided a visual sign informs occupants that they must press on the opening hardware for at least 3 s.

	8) The lock installed on the door of the main entry of a *building* of *residential occupancy* with a number of *suites* shall be equipped with a mechanism a) allowing its automatic unlocking at the actuation of the *alarm signal*, and b) designed such as the door remains unlocked throughout the time the *alarm signal* sounds in the *building*. **9)** Locking devices permitted under Sentences (4) and (5) shall conform to the test requirements prescribed in CAN/ULC-S533, “Egress Door Securing and Releasing Devices.” **10)** Except as required by Sentence 3.4.6.17.(9), the release hardware referred to in this Section shall be installed at a height of 900 mm to 1 100 mm above the finished floor.”.
3.4.6.18.	Strike out “**pour le passage**” in the title of the Article in the French text.
3.5.1.1.	Replace “and dumbwaiters” in Sentence (1) by “, dumbwaiters and window cleaning”.
	Add the following Articles: “**3.5.1.2. Storeys Served** **1)** Except as permitted by Sentence (2), where a *building* has a passenger elevator, it shall serve all *storeys*, including the roof containing a common terrace. **2)** Except where a *barrier-free* path of travel is required, the following *storeys* may be unserved by a passenger elevator: a) a *mezzanine* accessible only from the *suite* containing it, and b) a *storey* of a *dwelling unit* that has more than one *storey*, accessible only from inside the *dwelling unit*. **3.5.1.3. Passenger Elevator** **1)** *Buildings* having 5 *storeys* or more in *building height* shall be equipped with a passenger elevator.”.
3.5.2.1.	Strike out Sentence (2);
	Add the following Sentence: “**4)** Despite the provisions of Chapter IV, Elevators and other elevating devices, of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2), every passenger elevator shall a) have an annunciator that states the *storeys* served and installed in conformance with Appendix E of ASME A17.1/CSA B44, “Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators,”

	b) conform to Subsection 3.5.4., and c) if it is a destination-oriented elevator system, be equipped with a keypad i) to enter the information on the destination using a tactile writing system with raised characters (braille), and ii) located near the elevators so that it is easy to see the signal and hear the audible signal of the elevators.”.
3.5.3.1.	Replace “**Elevator Hoistways**” in the title of the Article by “**Hoistways of Elevators and Platform-Equipped Passenger-Elevating Devices**”;
	Replace “an elevator hoistway” in Sentence (1) by “a hoistway of an elevator or a platform-equipped passenger-elevating device”;
	Replace “Elevator Hoistway” in the title of the second column of Table 3.5.3.1. by “Hoistway of Elevator and Platform-Equipped Passenger-Elevating Device”;
	Strike out the third column of Table 3.5.3.1.;
	Replace Sentence (2) by the following: “**2)** Passenger elevators, other than those provided for firefighters in accordance with Article 3.2.6.5., or platform-equipped passenger-elevating devices are permitted to be located within *interconnected floor space* without being enclosed in a hoistway separated from the remainder of the *building*, provided the elevator or device machinery is located in a room separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* not less than that required for hoistways by Sentence (1).”.
3.5.3.3.	Replace “**Elevator Machine Rooms**” in the title of the Article by “**Machine Rooms of Elevators or Platform-Equipped Passenger-Elevating Devices**”;
	Replace Sentences (1) and (2) by the following: “**1)** Except as permitted by Sentence (2), a room containing machinery of an elevator or a platform-equipped passenger-elevating device shall be separated from all other parts of the *building* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* not less than that required for the *vertical service space* containing the elevator or the device hoistway. **2)** A room containing machinery of an elevator or a platform-equipped passenger-elevating device need not be separated from the elevator or the device hoistway that it serves provided the room and the hoistway are

	separated from all other parts of the *building* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* not less than that required for the *vertical service space* containing the elevator or the device hoistway.”.
3.5.4.1.	Strike out “ou de monte-charge” in the French text of the title of the Article;
	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: “**1)** Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (4), if one or more elevators are provided in a *building*, at least one elevator on each *storey* with access to an elevator shall have inside dimensions that will accommodate and provide adequate access for a patient stretcher 2 010 mm long and 610 mm wide in the prone position. (See Note A-3.5.4.1.(1).)”;
	Add the following Sentence: “**4)** A passenger elevator serving a *building* not more than 3 *storeys* and not more than 600 m² is permitted to have dimensions that are less than the dimensions in Sentence (1) but not less than the dimensions required in Appendix E of ASME A17.1/CSA-B44, “Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators,” provided it a) serves an *occupancy* other than a Group B, Division 2 *occupancy*, and b) is not referred to in Article 3.3.1.7.”.
	Add the following Subsection: “**3.5.5. Window Cleaning Systems** **3.5.5.1. Referenced Standards** **1)** Every window cleaning system shall conform to a) CSA-Z91, “Health and Safety Code for Suspended Equipment Operations,” and b) CAN/CSA-Z271, “Safety Code for Suspended Elevating Platforms.””.
3.6.2.8.	Add the following Sentence: “**2)** Outdoor installation of a generator is permitted provided a) the installation conforms to Article 3.6.1.5., b) the generator is protected from inclement weather and can operate during extreme temperature events, c) a minimum clearance of not less than 1 m is provided to enable maintenance of the generator, and d) where the generator is installed on the roof of a *building*, i) the portion of the roof and its structural members supporting the installation have a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 1 h, and

	ii) under the generator and the adjoining tank, the roof membrane is covered with a *noncombustible* material that extends 300 mm beyond the edges.”.
3.6.3.1.	Insert “Sentence (6),” after “Except as provided in” in Sentence (1);
	Replace “A” at the beginning of Sentences (2) and (3) by “Except as provided in Sentence (6), a”;
	Add the following Sentence: “**6)** Only one *vertical service space* is permitted to open into a *service room* located at either the top or bottom of the *vertical service space* provided a) the *vertical service space* is separated from *floor areas* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* not less than that required for the floor assembly it passes through, b) the *service room* is separated from the remainder of the *building* by *fire separations* with a *fire-resistance rating* not less than that required for the *vertical service space* opening into the *service room*, c) the *service room* houses only equipment whose pipes, tubes, ducts and cables pass through the *vertical service space* opening into the *service room*, and d) the *service room* does not house combustion or refrigeration *appliances* for which a *fire separation* is required under CSA B52, “Mechanical Refrigeration Code.””.
3.6.3.3.	Replace “Intake” at the beginning of Sentence (5) by “Except as provided in Sentence (12), intake”;
	Add the following Sentence: “**12)** In *care occupancies* and *treatment occupancies*, intake openings for a linen chute or a refuse chute are permitted to be located in rooms used exclusively to store materials used to collect refuse or laundry from the *floor area* provided the room a) has a surface area not more than 35 m², b) is separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* with a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 1 h, c) does not open into an *exit*, and d) has a *smoke detector* connected to the *building*’s fire alarm system.”.
3.6.3.4.	Replace Clause (1)(b) by the following: “b) the *individual fire compartments* shall not have individual fans that exhaust directly into the *exhaust duct*, unless the fans have a connection that extends upward at least 500 mm into the *exhaust duct*.”.

3.6.4.3.	Replace “in accordance with Clause 3.1.5.23.(1)(a)” in Subclause (1)(a)(iii) by “in accordance with Sentence 3.1.5.23.(2)”;
	Replace “du système” in Clause (2)(d) of the French text by “dans le *plénum* de reprise d’air”.
3.6.5.4.	Insert “and Sentence 3.1.5.7.(4)” after “Sentence (6)” in Sentence (5);
	Add “or Sentence 3.1.5.7.(4)” after “Article 3.1.5.15.” in Sentence (6).
3.7.2.1.	Add the following Sentence: “**5)** A compost toilet operating without water and effluent, drain, overflow or other types of discharge is permitted to be installed in an existing single-family home in accordance with Sentence 9.31.4.1.(2).”.
3.7.2.2.	Replace Sentence (2) by the following: “**2)** Both sexes are permitted to be served by a single water closet if a) the *occupant load* in an *occupancy* referred to in Sentence (4), (8), (10), (11), (12) or (14) is not more than 10, b) the total area used for an art gallery or a Group E *occupancy*, not including storage areas, is not more than 250 m², c) the *occupant load* in a facility where courses are given or in a restaurant is not more than 25, or d) the number of children in a daycare centre is not more than 15.”;
	Strike out Sentence (13);
	Add the following Sentence: “**15)** Except as permitted by Sentence (2) and Section 3.8., a water closet shall be installed a) in each *suite*, or b) elsewhere in the *building* if i) the total number of water closets is determined in accordance with this Subsection and the water closets are located at not more than one *storey* above or below the *storey* containing the persons who require the fixtures, and ii) the water closets are located at such a distance that no person is required to walk more than 90 m from the door of the *suite* in order to reach the facilities or room where the *floor area* does not contain a *suite*.”.

3.7.2.3.	Replace Sentence (2) by the following: “**2)** Wash fountains in circular or linear form are permitted to be provided in lieu of lavatories required by Sentence (1) provided each 500 mm of circumference or each faucet is considered the equivalent of one lavatory.”;
	Replace “étagère” in Sentence (3) of the French text by “tablette”;
	Replace Sentence (4) by the following: “**4)** Lavatories required by Sentence (1) shall be equipped with faucets that a) comply with Clause 3.8.3.8.(1)(b), b) do not require the application of continuous force to maintain water flow, and c) provide at least 10 s of continuous water flow.”.
3.7.2.6.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: “**1)** A floor drain shall be installed in a) rooms with more than 2 water closets, more than 2 urinals, or a combination of over 2 of these fixtures, b) refuse storage rooms, and c) in a *service room* containing pumping, heating or air conditioning equipment or a compressor. **2)** A cemented or paved floor or part of such floor that is below ground level shall have a floor drain in its lower part. **3)** A paved garage attached or adjacent to a *building* shall be equipped with a sump or retention pit used as a floor drain. **4)** A floor drain, a sump or a retention pit used as a floor drain shall be located in the room near a *service water heater*. (See Note A-3.7.2.6.(4).)”.
3.7.2.8.	Replace “faucets” in Clause (1)(b) by “a faucet”;
	Replace “be capable of being accessed” in Clause (1)(e) by “be clear”.
	Add the following Subsection: “**3.7.4. Windows** **3.7.4.1. Dwelling Units** **1)** The area of glazing in a *dwelling unit* shall conform to Article 9.7.2.3.”.

3.8.1.1.	Replace “Subsection 3.8.3.” in Sentence (2) by “Subsections 3.8.3. and 3.8.6. and any of subsections 3.8.4. or 3.8.5.”.
3.8.2.1.	Replace “boarding houses” in Clause (1)(a) by “rooming houses having not more than 9 rooms”.
3.8.2.2.	Replace “*suites* described” in Sentence (1) by “*dwelling units* described”.
3.8.2.3.	Insert “or common terraces” after “*floor areas*” in Sentence (1);
	Insert “ou de monte-charge” after “ascenseur” in Clause (2)(b) of the French text;
	Replace Clause (2)(h) by the following: “h) within a parking level with no parking spaces reserved for handicapped persons,”;
	Replace “aires prévues” in Clause (2)(j) of the French text by “places prévues”;
	Replace Clauses (2)(k) and (2)(l) by the following: “k) within floor levels of a *suite* of *residential occupancy* that are not at the same level as the entry level to the *suite*, except in a *dwelling unit* of *residential occupancy* referred to in Article 3.8.2.13., where spaces referred to in Subsection 3.8.4. or 3.8.5. of the *dwelling unit* are located at a level other than the entry level to the *dwelling unit* (see Note A-3.8.2.3.(2)(k)), l) within a *dwelling unit* of *care occupancy*, m) to spaces not referred to in Subsection 3.8.4. or 3.8.5. of a *dwelling unit* of *residential occupancy* referred to in Article 3.8.2.13., and n) within a hotel or motel *suite* not referred to in Article 3.8.2.14.”.
3.8.2.4.	Insert “and be located not more than 45 m from the escalator or the inclined moving walk” after “be provided to that floor level” at the end of Sentence (1).
3.8.2.5.	Replace the title of the Article by the following: “**3.8.2.5. Exterior Barrier-Free Paths of Travel to Building Entrances, Exterior Passenger-Loading Zones and Parking Spaces Reserved for Handicapped Persons**”;
	Replace Clause (1)(a) by the following: “a) a parking area with parking spaces reserved for handicapped persons, where provided,”;

	Replace Sentence (2) by the following: "**2)** In *storage garages*, a *barrier-free* path of travel that complies with Subsection 3.8.3. shall be provided between each parking level with parking spaces reserved for handicapped persons and all other parts of the *building* required to be provided with *barrier-free* access in accordance with Subsection 3.8.2. that are served by that *storage garage*. (See Note A-3.8.2.5.(1) and (2).)";
	Add the following Sentence: "**4)** Where a *barrier-free* path of travel is required, if the parking area serving a *building* with a *barrier-free access* has at least 25 places, at least one parking space for every 100 parking spaces or part thereof shall a) comply with Subsection 3.8.3., and b) be located, in the parking area, as close as possible to an entrance referred to in Article 3.8.2.2.".
3.8.2.6.	Strike out "(See Note A-3.8.2.6.(1).)" in Sentence (1).
3.8.2.7.	Strike out "and" at the end of Clause (1)(b);
	Replace Clause (1)(c) by the following: "c) in an entrance to a washroom with a *barrier-free* water closet, and d) in *storage garages*, between a parking area with parking spaces reserved for handicapped persons and a passenger elevator or a platform-equipped passenger-elevating device.".
3.8.2.8.	Replace Sentence (3) by the following: "**3)** A washroom need not conform to Sentence (1) or (2) provided it is located within a) a *suite* of *residential occupancy*, b) a *dwelling unit* of *care occupancy*, or c) a room of *treatment occupancy* and other *barrier-free* washrooms are provided on the same *floor area* within 45 m. (See Note A-3.8.2.8.(1) to (4).)";
	Replace "une salle de toilettes" in the text preceding Clause (4)(a) of the French text by "une toilette";
	Replace "des salles de toilettes" in Clause (4)(a) of the French text by "des toilettes";

	Replace Sentence (12) by the following: "**12)** Except within a *dwelling unit* of *care occupancy* or a *suite* of *residential occupancy*, where showers are provided in a *building*, at least one shower stall in each group of showers shall comply with Subsection 3.8.3."; Insert "required by Article 3.8.2.14." after "*barrier-free*" in Sentence (14).
3.8.2.10.	Replace Clauses (1)(d) and (1)(e) by the following: "d) passenger elevators or platform-equipped passenger-elevating devices, e) parking spaces reserved for handicapped persons, and".
	Add the following Articles: "**3.8.2.13. Dwelling Units of Residential Occupancy** **1)** *Dwelling units* of *residential occupancy* shall be visitable or adaptable. (See Note A-3.8.2.13.(1).) **2)** Visitable *dwelling units* shall comply with Subsection 3.8.4. **3)** Adaptable *dwelling units* shall comply with Subsection 3.8.5. **3.8.2.14. Hotels and Motels** **1)** At least 10% of the *suites* of a hotel or motel shall be *barrier-free* and distributed evenly in *storeys* to which a *barrier-free* path of travel is required. **2)** *Barrier-free suites* of a hotel or motel required by Sentence (1) shall comply with Subsection 3.8.6.".
3.8.3.1.	Replace Clauses (1)(a) and (1)(b) by the following: "a) this Subsection or the provisions of CSA B651, "Accessible design for the built environment," listed in Table 3.8.3.1., and b) the provisions of each *barrier-free* application shall apply in their entirety."; Replace the line "Passenger pickup areas (3.8.3.4.)" in the left-hand column of Table 3.8.3.1. by the line "Parking areas and exterior passenger-loading zones (3.8.3.4.)", and add "and 9.4.1 to 9.4.3" after "9.3" in the right-hand column in that line; Add "except 5.2.9.1 d)" after "5.2" in line "Doors and doorways (3.8.3.6.)" in the right-hand column of Table 3.8.3.1.;

	Replace “4.5 and 9.4” in the right-hand column of Table 3.8.3.1. in line “Signage” by “4.5(1)”;
	Add the following at the end of Table 3.8.3.1.: “**Notes to Table 3.8.3.1.:** (1) Sentence 3.8.3.9.(4) of this Code shall also apply.”.
3.8.3.2.	Replace Sentence (3) of the French text by the following: “**3)** Dans un parcours *sans obstacles*, les planchers et les voies piétonnières doivent : a) ne pas comporter aucune ouverture qui permette le passage d’une sphère de plus de 13 mm de diamètre; b) être tels que toute ouverture allongée soit à peu près perpendiculaire à la direction de la circulation; c) être stables, fermes et antidérapants; d) avoir une inclinaison transversale ne dépassant pas 1 : 50; e) comporter une pente de transition d’au plus 1 : 2 à chaque différence de niveau entre 6 mm et 13 mm; et f) être inclinés ou comporter une *rampe* pour chaque différence de niveau supérieure à 13 mm. (Voir la note A-3.8.3.2. 3).)”;
	Replace “d’au plus 1500 mm” in Sentence (6) of the French text by “qui mesure moins de 1500 mm”.
3.8.3.4.	Replace the title of the Article by the following: “**3.8.3.4. Exterior Passenger-Loading Zones and Parking Spaces Reserved for Handicapped Persons**”;
	Add the following Sentence: “**2)** Each parking space reserved for handicapped persons shall a) be not less than 2 400 mm wide, b) be provided on one side with an access aisle not less than 2 400 mm wide and have markings contrasting with the pavement; the aisle is permitted to serve two adjacent parking spaces, c) have a firm, slip-resistant and level surface, and d) if located in a *storage garage*, have a clear height of not less than 2 300 mm at the pull-up space and along the vehicle access and egress routes.”.

3.8.3.5.	Replace Clause (1)(c) of the French text by the following: “c) un palier d’au moins 1700 mm sur 1700 mm au haut et au bas ainsi qu’aux niveaux intermédiaires des rampes conduisant à une porte, de façon à offrir, côté gâche, un dégagement s’étendant à au moins : i) 600 mm au-delà de l’ouverture si la porte s’ouvre en direction de la rampe; ou ii) 300 mm au-delà de l’ouverture si la porte s’ouvre en direction opposée à la rampe. (voir la note A-3.8.3.5. 1)c));”;
	Strike out “and” at the end of Subclause (1)(d)(ii);
	Replace “supérieure à” in Clause (4)(a) of the French text by “plus abrupte que”.
3.8.3.6.	Replace Sentence (5) by the following: “**5)** A threshold for a doorway referred to in Sentences (2) and (3) shall be beveled to facilitate the passage of wheelchairs and, a) except as provided in Clause (b), shall be not more than 13 mm higher than the finished floor surface, and b) in the case of thresholds for doorways giving access to a balcony, shall be not more than 75 mm higher than the finished floor surface.”;
	Strike out “150 mm and 300 mm as well as between” in Subclause (6)(a)(v);
	Replace “with a fist, arm or foot” in Subclause (6)(a)(vi) by “with a fist or an arm”;
	Replace Sentence (7) by the following: “**7)** A power-assisted door shall not swing open into the path of travel or a corridor, regardless of the width. (See Note A-3.8.3.6.(6) and (7).)”;
	Replace “si elle pivote” in Clauses (11)(a) and (11)(b) of the French text by “si la porte pivote”;
	Replace “Except as provided in” at the beginning of Sentences (14) and (15) by “Except as provided in Subsections 3.8.4. to 3.8.6.,”.

3.8.3.7.	Add the following at the end of Sentence (1): “(See Note A-3.8.3.7.(1).)”;
	Add the following Sentences: “**2)** A stair platform lift is permitted to be installed in a stairway provided a) the stairs are not used for *exit*, b) the stairs have a clear width conforming to Sections 3.3. and 3.4. in addition to the width required for the device, c) protruding *building* elements located within 1 980 mm of the floor do not encroach on the clear width of the stairs, and d) the clear space of the stairs is separated from the space required for the device and complies with Sections 3.3. and 3.4. regarding required handrails, **3)** The landing door of a vertical platform shall be power-assisted and designed in accordance with CSA B355, “Platform lifts and stair lifts for barrier-free access,” where a door located in an entrance referred to in Article 3.8.2.2. must be equipped with a power door operator that complies with Article 3.8.2.7. **4)** A stair lift conforming to CSA B355, “Platform lifts and stair lifts for barrier-free access,” is permitted to be installed within a *dwelling unit* when the stairway has a clear width not less than 860 mm in addition to the width required for the deployed device. (See Note A-3.8.2.3.(2)(k).)”.
3.8.3.8.	Strike out “or adjacent to” in Subclause (1)(a)(i);
	Replace “sans devoir agripper, pincer” in Subclause (1)(b)(i) of the French text by “sans devoir les agripper, les pincer”.
3.8.3.9.	Add “French-language Grade 1” before “Braille” in Clause (2)(a);
	Add the following Sentence: “**4)** The parking spaces referred to in Sentence 3.8.2.5.(4), reserved for handicapped persons, shall be designated by the P-150-5 sign conforming to the specifications prescribed by the Minister of Transport in accordance with section 308 of the Highway Safety Code (chapter C-24.2). (See Note A-3.8.3.9.(4).)”.
3.8.3.12.	Replace “si la porte” at the beginning of Subclause (1)(d)(vi) of the French text by “si elle s’ouvre”.
3.8.3.13.	Replace “Article 3.8.3.16.” in Clause (1)(c) by “Sentence 3.8.3.16.(1)”.

3.8.3.14.	Replace “s’ils comportent” at the beginning of Clause (1)(d) of the French text by “si elles comportent”.
3.8.3.16.	Replace “entre son axe” in Clause (1)(b) of the French text by “entre leur axe”;
	Replace “avoir un espace” at the beginning of Clause (1)(c) of the French text by “offrir un espace”;
	Replace “entre sa bordure” in Clause (1)(d) of the French text by “entre leur bordure”;
	Replace “1000 mm du sol” in Clause (2)(a) of the French text by “1000 mm au-dessus du plancher”;
	Replace “être utilisé” in Clause (2)(b) of the French text by “être utilisés”.
3.8.3.17.	Replace “présenter à l’entrée un espace dégagé” at the beginning of Clause (1)(b) of the French text by “offrir un espace dégagé à l’entrée de la douche”;
	Replace Clause (1)(e) of the French text by the following: “e) avoir un seuil surélevé d’au plus 13 mm par rapport au plancher fini, et si le seuil a plus de 6 mm de hauteur, il doit être biseauté de manière à présenter une pente ne dépassant pas 1 : 2 (50 %);”;
	Replace “have a pressure-equalizing or thermostatic-mixing valve” at the beginning of Clause (1)(h) by “have faucets”;
	Replace “dans un parcours” in Clause (2)(a) of the French text by “le long d’un parcours”.
3.8.3.18.	Replace Clause (1)(d) by the following: “d) be capable of being accessed along its full length with no tracks or accessories mounted on its rim and have a rim located between 400 mm and 460 mm above the floor,”;
	Strike out “and” at the end of Clause (1)(g);

	Replace Clause (1)(h) by the following: "h) be equipped with a hand-held shower head with not less than 1 800 mm of flexible hose i) equipped with a diverter that can be reached from a seated position, and ii) located so that it can be used in a fixed position by a seated person, and i) have a soap holder easy to reach by a seated person.".
3.8.3.20.	Replace "du sol" in Clause (1)(b) of the French text by "du plancher".
3.8.3.21.	Replace "Les étagères" at the beginning of Sentence (2) of the French text by "Les tablettes"; Replace "du comptoir" in Clause (2)(c) of the French text by "de la surface".
	Add the following Subsections: "**3.8.4. Visitable Dwelling Units of Residential Occupancy** **3.8.4.1. Application** **1)** The requirements of this Subsection apply to all visitable *dwelling units* of *residential occupancy*. **2)** Except as provided by this Subsection, the requirements of Articles 3.8.3.2., 3.8.3.5., 3.8.3.6. and 3.8.3.7. also apply to visitable *dwelling units* of *residential occupancy*. **3.8.4.2. Barrier-Free Path of Travel** **1)** In the *dwelling unit*, the *barrier-free* path of travel shall extend from the door at the entrance to the *dwelling unit* to the inside of at least one of each of the following: a) a washroom (see Note A-3.8.4.2.(1)(a)), b) a living room, and c) a dining room. **2)** Where the *barrier-free* path of travel giving access to the spaces referred to in Sentence (1) has a corridor, a level clear floor space shall be provided for changes of direction in the corridor of not less than a) 1 500 mm in diameter, or b) 1 500 mm by 1 050 mm.

3.8.4.3. Doors and Doorways

(See Note A-3.8.4.3.)

1) A sliding door shall have a clear space on the latch side extending the height of the doorway and not less than

a) 50 mm beyond the edge of the door opening if the approach is perpendicular, and

b) 540 mm beyond the edge of the door opening if the approach is parallel.

2) Except for the door at the entrance to a *dwelling unit*, notwithstanding Sentences 3.8.3.6.(14) to (16), the clear floor space on each side of a door shall be level within a rectangular area

a) as wide as the door plus the clearance required on the latch side by Sentence (1) or Sentence 3.8.3.6.(11), and

b) whose dimension perpendicular to the closed door is not less than

i) 1 050 mm for a swinging door swinging away from the approach side,

ii) 1 050 mm for a sliding door if the approach is lateral, or

iii) 1 200 mm in other cases.

3.8.4.4. Controls

1) Controls for the operation of *building* services or safety devices, including electrical switches, thermostats, door hardware, electrical outlets and intercom switches, that are intended to be operated by the occupant shall be

a) located in a *barrier-free* path of travel,

b) mounted 400 mm to 1 200 mm above the floor, and

c) located at a distance not less than 300 mm from the inside corner of a wall.

3.8.4.5. Washrooms

1) A washroom referred to in Sentence 3.8.4.2.(1) shall be provided with a water closet having a rear wall clearance not less than

a) 1 000 mm long, centered on the water closet or the floor flange, or

b) 850 mm long, measured from the side wall, where

i) the water closet is located so the distance between the centre line of the fixture or the floor flange and the side wall is 460 mm to 480 mm, and

ii) the side wall is not less than 1 250 mm long.

2) The washroom shall be provided with a lavatory

a) located so that the distance between the centre line of the fixture and any side wall is not less than 460 mm, and

b) whose rim height is not more than 865 mm above the floor.

3) The washroom shall have a clear space that is

a) round and not less than 1 500 mm in diameter to access the lavatory and the water closet, or

b) rectangular to access

i) the lavatory, not less than 750 mm wide by 1 200 mm long, centered on the lavatory and located in front of the lavatory, and

ii) the water closet, not less than 1 400 mm long, measured from the wall behind the water closet, by 1 200 mm wide, regardless of the lavatory.

4) A continuous reinforcement shall be installed for the water closet

a) where the water closet is installed in accordance with Clause (1)(a), in the wall behind the water closet, over a surface not less than

i) 1 000 mm wide, centered on the water closet, and

ii) 1 100 mm high, measured from the floor, or

b) where the water closet is installed in accordance with Clause (1)(b),

i) in the side wall, over a surface not less than 1 250 mm long, measured from the wall behind the water closet, by 1 500 mm high, measured from the floor, and

ii) in the wall behind the water closet, over a surface not less than 800 mm wide, centered on the water closet, by 900 mm high, measured from the floor.

(See Note A-3.8.4.5.(4).)

5) A continuous reinforcement shall be installed, where provided, in the walls surrounding the bathtub and the shower, over a height not less than 1 800 mm measured from the floor.

3.8.5. Adaptable Dwelling Units of Residential Occupancy

3.8.5.1. Application

1) The requirements of this Subsection apply to all adaptable *dwelling units* of *residential occupancy*.

2) Except as provided by this Subsection, the requirements of Articles 3.8.3.2., 3.8.3.5., 3.8.3.6. and 3.8.3.7. also apply to adaptable *dwelling units* of *residential occupancy*.

3.8.5.2. Barrier-Free Path of Travel

1) In the *dwelling unit*, the *barrier-free* path of travel shall extend from the door at the entrance to the *dwelling unit* to the inside of at least one of each of the following spaces:

a) a bathroom (see Note A-3.8.5.2.(1)(a)),

b) a living room,

	c) a dining room, d) a kitchen, e) a bedroom, and f) a balcony, where provided. **2)** Where the *barrier-free* path of travel giving access to the spaces referred to in Sentence (1) has a corridor, a level clear floor space shall be provided for changes of direction in the corridor of not less than a) 1 500 mm in diameter, or b) 1 500 mm by 1 050 mm. **3.8.5.3. Doorways and Doors** **1)** A sliding door shall have a clear space on the latch side extending the height of the doorway and not less than a) 50 mm beyond the edge of the door opening if the approach is perpendicular to the door, and b) 540 mm beyond the edge of the door opening if the approach is lateral. **2)** Notwithstanding Sentences 3.8.3.6.(14) to (16) and except as permitted by Sentence (3), the clear floor space on each side of any door shall be level within an area not less than 1 500 mm in diameter. **3)** The clear floor space required by Sentence (2) is permitted to be level within a rectangular area, provided a) it is as wide as the door plus the clearance required on the latch side by Sentence (1) or Sentence 3.8.3.6.(11), and b) the dimension perpendicular to the closed door is not less than i) 1 050 mm for a swinging door swinging away from the approach side, ii) 1 050 mm for a sliding door if the approach is lateral, or iii) 1 200 mm in other cases. **3.8.5.4. Controls** **1)** Controls for the operation of *building* services or safety devices, including electrical switches, thermostats, door hardware, electrical outlets and intercom switches, that are intended to be operated by the occupant shall be a) located along the *barrier-free* path of travel, b) mounted 400 mm to 1 200 mm above the floor, and c) located at a distance not less than 300 mm from the inside corner of a wall.

3.8.5.5. Bathrooms

1) A bathroom referred to in Sentence 3.8.5.2.(1) shall be provided with a water closet located so that the distance between the centre line of the floor flange and

a) the centre line of the lavatory trap is not less than 1 400 mm, or

b) any side wall or equipment is not less than 1 100 mm.

(See Note A-3.8.5.5.(1).)

2) The bathroom shall be provided with a lavatory

a) whose trap is located so that the distance between the centre line of the fixture and any side wall is not less than 460 mm,

b) whose trap bottom is located 230 mm to 300 mm above the floor, and

c) whose trap entrance is located not more than 330 mm from the wall behind the lavatory.

(See Note A-3.8.5.5.(2).)

3) The bathroom shall have at least one bathtub or one shower and, if it has only one shower, the shower shall have a floor surface of not less than 900 mm by 900 mm.

4) The bathroom shall have a clear floor space to access

a) the lavatory and the water closet, that is not less than 1 500 mm in diameter,

b) the shower, where provided, that is not less than 750 mm by 1 200 mm in front of the shower, and

c) the bathtub, where provided, that is not less than 1 200 mm, measured from the faucets, by 750 mm, measured perpendicularly to the bathtub.

5) A continuous reinforcement shall be installed

a) in the walls around the bathtub or the shower, over a height not less than 1 800 mm, measured from the floor, and

b) in the wall behind the water closet, over a surface not less than

i) 1 000 mm wide, centred on the floor flange, and

ii) 1 100 mm high, measured from the floor.

3.8.5.6. Bedrooms

1) A bedroom referred to in Sentence 3.8.5.2.(1) shall have an area not less than 11 m² having a length and a width not less than 3 m.

2) Except where the bedroom is located in the *basement*, a window sill, where provided, shall be installed not more than 1 000 mm above the floor.

3.8.5.7. Kitchens

1) Except as permitted by Sentence (4), a kitchen referred to in Sentence 3.8.5.2.(1) shall have a clear floor space not less than 1 500 mm in diameter for access to the sink and the range, regardless of the counters. (See Note A-3.8.5.7.(1).)

2) The bottom of the sink trap shall be located 230 mm above the floor. (See Note A-3.8.5.7.(2) and (3).)

3) The entrance of the sink trap shall be located

a) not more than 330 mm from the wall behind the sink, or

b) not less than 280 mm from the front of the sink.

(See Note A-3.8.5.7.(2) and (3).)

4) A *cooktop* and a built-in oven are permitted to be used in lieu of the range referred to in Sentence (1), provided they are both served by the clear floor space referred to in Sentence (1).

3.8.5.8. Living Rooms and Dining Rooms

1) In a living room and dining room referred to in Sentence 3.8.5.2.(1), a window sill, where provided, shall be installed not more than 1 000 mm above the floor, except where the spaces are located in the *basement*.

3.8.5.9. Balconies

1) Notwithstanding Sentences 3.8.3.6.(14) to (16), a balcony referred to in Sentence 3.8.5.2.(1) shall have a clear floor space not less than 1 500 mm in diameter.

3.8.6. Hotels and Motels

3.8.6.1. Application

1) The requirements of this Subsection apply to *barrier-free suites* of a hotel or motel referred to in Article 3.8.2.14.

3.8.6.2. Barrier-Free Path of Travel

1) The *barrier-free* path of travel shall extend from the door providing access to a *suite* to the inside of each room and to the balcony, where provided.

3.8.6.3. Doorways and Doors

1) Notwithstanding Sentences 3.8.3.6.(14) to (16), the clear floor space on each side of any door providing access to a *suite* shall have not less than 1 700 mm in diameter.

3.8.6.4. Bathrooms

1) *Barrier-free suites* of a hotel or motel shall be provided with a bathroom that

	a) conforms to Sentence 3.8.3.13.(1), b) has a mirror conforming to Sentence 3.8.3.16.(2), c) has a bathtub conforming to Article 3.8.3.18. or a shower conforming to Sentence 3.8.3.17.(1), and d) has a towel rack mounted not higher than 1 200 mm above the floor so as to be easily accessible by a person in a wheelchair. **3.8.6.5. Closets** **1)** If a closet is provided, it shall have a) a clear floor space not less than 1 700 mm in diameter in front of the closet, and b) a rod mounted not more than 1 300 mm above the floor.”.
3.10.1.1.	Replace the title of Article 3.1.4.8. in Table 3.10.1.1. by the following: “**3.1.4.8. Combustible Terrace**”;
	Replace the title of Article 3.1.13.11. in the French text of Table 3.10.1.1. by the following: “**3.1.13.11. Cabines d’ascenseurs et de monte-charges**”;
	Replace the title of Article 3.2.4.14. in the French text of Table 3.10.1.1. by the following: “**3.2.4.14. Rappel des ascenseurs et monte-charges**”;
	Replace the title of Article 3.2.4.21. in Table 3.10.1.1. by the following: “**3.2.4.21. Residential Fire Alarm Systems**”;
	Replace the title of Article 3.4.6.18. in Table 3.10.1.1. by the following: “**3.4.6.18. Emergency Access to Floor Areas**”;
	Replace the title of Article 3.5.3.1. in Table 3.10.1.1. by the following: “**3.5.3.1. Fire Separations for Hoistways of Elevators and Platform-Equipped Passenger-Elevating Devices**”;
	Replace the title of Article 3.5.3.3. in Table 3.10.1.1. by the following: “**3.5.3.3. Fire Separations for Machine Rooms of Elevators or Platform-Equipped Passenger-Elevating Devices**”;

	Replace the relevant attributions in Table 3.10.1.1. by the following attributions: "**3.1.8.1. General Requirements** (1) (a) [F03-OS1.2] (a) [F03-OP1.2] (2) [F03-OS1.2] Applies to the provision requiring that openings in a *fire separation* be protected with *closures*, shafts or other means. [F-03-OP1.2] Applies to the provision requiring that openings in a *fire separation* be protected with *closures*, shafts or other means."; "**3.1.11.5. Fire Blocks in Horizontal Concealed Spaces** (1) [F03,F04-OS1.2] [F03,F04-OP1.2] (2) [F03,F04-OS1.2] [F03,F04-OP1.2] (3) [F03, F04-OS1.2] [F03, F04-OP1.2]"; "**3.2.2.44. Group B, Division 3, up to 2 Storeys, Sprinklered** (1) (a) [F02, F04-OS1.2,OS1.3] (a) [F02, F04-OP1.2,OP1.3] [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2,OS1.3] [F03-OP1.2] [F04OP1.2,OP1.3] [F04-OS1.3] (2) (b) [F04-OP1.3]"; "**3.2.2.45. Group B, Division 3, One Storey** (1) (a) [F02, F04-OS1.2,OS1.3] (a) [F02, F04-OP1.2,OP1.3] [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2,OS1.3] [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2,OP1.3] [F04-OS1.3] (2) (b),(c) [F04-OP1.3]"; "**3.2.2.46. Group B, Division 3, up to 2 Storeys** (1) (a) [F02, F04-OS1.2,OS1.3] (a) [F02, F04-OP1.2,OP1.3] [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2,OS1.3] [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2,OP1.3] [F04-OS1.3] (2) [F04-OP1.3]";

	"**3.2.2.51. Group C, up to 6 Storeys, Sprinklered** (1) (a) [F02,F04-OS1.2,OS1.3] (a) [F02,F04-OP1.2,OP1.3] (2) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2,OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "… (a) … floor assemblies shall be *fire separations* with a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 1 h, …" and to Clause (e). [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2,OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: "… (a) … floor assemblies shall be *fire separations* with a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 1 h, …" and to Clause (e). (b),(d),(e) [F04-OS1.3] (b),(d),(e) [F04-OP1.3]; "**3.2.2.60. Group D, up to 6 Storeys, Sprinklered** (1) (a) [F02,F04-OS1.2,OS1.3] (a) [F02,F04-OP1.2,OP1.3] (a) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.3,OS1.2] (2) (a),(e) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2,OP1.3] (b),(d),(e) [F04-OS1.3] (b),(d),(e) [F04-OS1.3]"; "**3.3.1.21. Exhaust Ventilation and Explosion Venting** (1) [F01-OS1.1] (2) (a) [F02-OS1.2] (a) [F02-OP1.2] (3) [F02-OS1.3] Applies to the provision requiring explosion relief devices and vents. [F02-OP1.3] Applies to the provision requiring explosion relief devices and vents."; "**3.4.6.16. Door Release Hardware** (1) [F10-OS3.7] (2) [F10-OS3.7] (3) [F10-OS3.7] (4) [F10-OS3.7] (5) [F10, F81-OS3.7] (6) [F10-F81-OS3.7)] (7) [F10-OS3.7] (8) [F10-OS3.7] (10) [F10-OS3.7] [F73-OA1]";

	“**3.5.2.1. Elevators, Escalators and Dumbwaiters** (1) [F30,F81-OS3.1] [F32,F81-OS3.3] [F36,F81-OS3.6] (3) [F73-OA1] (4) [F74-OA2]”; “**3.8.2.5. Exterior Barrier-Free Paths of Travel to Building Entrances, Exterior Passenger-Loading Zones and Parking Spaces Reserved for Handicapped Persons** (1) (a) [F74-OA2] (b) [F73-OA1] (c) [F74-OA2] (2) (a),(b) [F74-OA2] (c),(d) [F73-OA1]”; “**3.8.3.7. Passenger-Elevating Devices** (1) [F73-OA1] [F74-OA2] [F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7] (2) [F74-OA2] [F73-OA1] (3) [F74-OA2] [F73-OA1]”;
	Add the following attributions in alphabetical order in Table 3.10.1.1.: “**3.1.2.7. Ambulatory Clinic Occupancy** (2) [F03-OS1.2] [F02-OS1.1] (3) [F03-OS1.2] [F02-OS1.1] (4) [F03-OS1.2] (5) [F10-OS1.5] (6) [F03-OS1.2] ”; “**3.1.4.1. Authorized Combustible Materials** (3) [F02-OS1.2] [F02-OP1.2]”; “**3.1.7.6. Sprinkler-Protected Fixed Glass Walls** (2) (a),(b),(c) [F03-OS1.2] (d) [F05-OS1.5] (3) [F03-OS1.2]”;

	“**3.1.18.2. Restrictions** (4) [F11-OS3.7]”; “**3.1.18.8. Fire Alarm and Detection Systems** (1) [F11-OS.5]”; “**3.1.18.11. Access for Firefighting** (1) [F12-OS1.2] [F12-OP1.2]”; “**3.1.18.12. Heat-Producing Equipment** (1) [F31-OS3.2] (2) [F02-OS1.2]”; “**3.1.18.13. Structural Soundness** (1) [F20-OS2.1]”; “**3.2.3.6. Combustible Projections** (7) [F02-OS1.2] [F02-OP1.2]”; “**3.2.4.7. Signals to Fire Department** (7) [F13-OS1.5, OS1.2] [F13-OP1.2] (8) [F13-OS1.5, OS1.2] [F13-OP1.2]”; “**3.2.4.19. Visual Signals** (4) [F11-OS1.5]”; “**3.2.5.3. Roof Access** (2) [F12-OS1.2] [F12-OP1.2]”; “**3.2.5.9. Standpipe System Design** (6) [F46-OH2.2]”; “**3.2.5.12. Automatic Sprinkler Systems** (12) [F46-OH2.2]”; “**3.2.6.5. Elevator for Use by Firefighters** (7) [F06-OS1.2,OS1.5] [F06-OP1.2] (8) [F12-OS3.7]”; “**3.2.7.9. Emergency Power for Building Services** (5) [F81-OS2.3]”;

	“**3.2.8.1. Application** (4) [F10,F12-OS1.5]”; “**3.3.1.1. Separation of Suites** (4) [F03-OS1.2] [F03-OP1.2]”; “**3.3.1.3. Means of Egress** (10) [F10,F12-OS3.7]”; “**3.3.1.14. Ramps and Stairs** (3) [F30-OS3.1]”; “**3.3.3.8. Means of Egress from Care Occupancies** (1) [F36-OS1.5]”; “**3.5.5.1. Referenced Standards** (1) [F30,F81-OS3.1] [F30-OS2.3]”; “**3.6.3.1. Fire Separations for Vertical Service Spaces** (6) [F03-OS1.2] [F03-OP1.2]”; “**3.6.3.3. Linen and Refuse Chutes** (12) (a) [F81,F03-OS1.2] [F81,F41-OH2.4,OH2.5] [F81,F03-OP1.2] (b) [F03-OS1.2] [F03-OP1.2] (c) [F05-OS1.5] [F06-OS1.5,OS1.2] [F06-OP1.2] (d) [F11-OS1.5] (e) [F01-OS1.1] [F01-OP1.1]”; “**3.7.2.2. Water Closets** (15) [F72-OH2.1]”; “**3.7.2.7. Floor Drain** (2) [F40-OH2.4] [F30-OS3.1]”; “**3.8.2.13. Dwelling Units of Residential Occupancy** (1) [F73-OA1]”;

	“**3.8.2.14. Hotels and Motels** (1) [F73-OA1]”; “**3.8.3.4. Exterior Passenger-Loading Zones and Parking Spaces Reserved for Handicapped Persons** (2) (a),(b),(c) [F74-OA2] (d) [F73-OA1]”; “**3.8.4.2. Barrier-Free Path of Travel** (1) [F73-OA1] (2) [F73-OA1]”; “**3.8.4.3. Doors and Doorways** (1) [F73-OA1] (2) [F73-OA1]”; “**3.8.4.4. Controls** (1) [F74-OA2] [F10-OS3.7]”; “**3.8.4.5. Washrooms** (1) [F74-OA2] [F72-OH2.1] (2) [F74-OA2] [F71-OH2.3] (3) [F74-OA2] (4) [F20,F30,F74-OA2] [F20,F30,F74-OS3.1] (5) [F20,F30,F74-OA2] [F20,F30,F74-OS3.1]”; “**3.8.5.2. Barrier-Free Path of Travel** (1) [F73-OA1] (2) [F73-OA1]”; “**3.8.5.3. Doors and Doorways** (1) [F73-OA1] (2) [F73-OA1] (3) [F73-OA1]”; “**3.8.5.4. Controls** (1) [F74-OA2] [F10-OS3.7]”;

	“**3.8.5.5. Washrooms** (1) [F74-OA2] [F72-OH2.1] (2) [F74-OA2] [F71-OH2.3] (3) [F74-OA2] (4) [F74-OA2] (5) [F20,F30,F74-OA2] [F20,F30,F74-OS3.1]”; “**3.8.5.6. Bedrooms** (1) [F74-OA2]”; “**3.8.5.7. Kitchens** (1) [F74-OA2] (2) [F74-OA2] (3) [F74-OA2]”; “**3.8.5.9. Balconies** (1) [F74-OA2]”; “**3.8.6.2. Barrier-Free Path of Travel** (1) [F73-OA1]”; “**3.8.6.3. Doors and Doorways** (1) [F73-OA1]”; “**3.8.6.4. Washrooms** (1) [F74-OA2]”; “**3.8.6.5. Closets** (1) [F74-OA2]”.
	Strike out the following attributions in Table 3.10.1.1.: “3.1.10.2.(4)”; “3.2.4.20.(5)”; “3.3.2.15.”; “3.3.3.5.(16)”; “3.7.2.2.(13)”.
Division B Notes to Part 3	
A-3.1.2.1.(1)	Insert “or radio” after “Television” in Group A, Division 1;

	Replace the examples of major occupancies in Group A, Division 2, by the following: “Art galleries Auditoria Bowling alleys Churches and similar places of worship Clubs Community halls Courtrooms Dance halls Daycare centres Exhibition halls (other than classified in Group E) Gymnasia Lecture halls Libraries Licensed beverage establishments Museums Passenger stations and depots Restaurants Teaching establishments Undertaking premises”;
	Insert “in which a person is detained for more than 24 hours” after “Police stations with detention quarters” in Group B, Division 1;
	Replace the examples of major occupancies in Group B, Division 2, by the following: “Ambulatory clinic occupancies Convalescent/recovery/rehabilitation centres with treatment Hospitals Psychiatric hospitals without detention quarters Residential and long-term care centres (CHSLDs) Respite centres with treatment Seniors homes”;

	Replace the examples of major occupancies in Group B, Division 3, by the following: “Children’s custodial homes Convalescent/recovery/rehabilitation centres without treatment Group homes Hospices Private seniors’ residences Reformatories without detention quarters Respite centres without treatment Single-family type care facilities Single-family type private seniors’ residences”;
	Replace the examples of major occupancies in Group C by the following: “Apartments Boarding houses Convents Dormitories Hotels Houses Monasteries Motels Orphanages Outfitters Schools, residential Shelters Summer camps”.
A-3.1.4.2.(1)	Strike out the Note.
	Add the following Note after Note A-3.1.6.9.(1) and (2): “**A-3.1.7.6. Sprinkler-Protected Fixed Glass Walls.** This protection method involves the coordination of several elements, including the location of sprinklers relative to fixed glass walls, number of sprinklers installed to protect the fixed glass wall system, sprinkler activation time, shape of the water spray, thickness and location of the mullions, dimensions of the fixed glass wall system and thickness of the glass.”.
A-3.1.8.18.(1)	Add “ou de monte-charge” after “les gaines d’ascenseur” in the Note in the French text.

A-3.1.10.2.(4)	Strike out the Note.
A-3.1.11.5.(1)	Strike out the last sentence of the Note.
A-3.1.11.5.(3) and (4)	Replace the Note by the following: "**A-3.1.11.5.(3) and (4) Fire Blocks in Concealed Spaces.** To reduce the risk of fire spread in combustible concealed spaces within the types of buildings referred to in Sentences 3.1.11.5.(3) and (4), fire blocking is required regardless of whether the horizontal concealed space is protected by sprinklers or not, unless the space is filled with noncombustible insulation. A 5- or 6-storey building constructed in accordance with Article 3.2.2.51. and buildings constructed in accordance with Article 3.2.2.48., 3.2.2.57. or 3.2.2.60. are required to be sprinklered in accordance with NFPA 13, "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems" (see Article 3.2.5.12.). NFPA 13 generally requires sprinklering of any concealed spaces of combustible construction or where large amounts of combustibles are present. The relaxation of NFPA 13 pursuant to which sprinklers need not be installed in certain enclosed combustible spaces does not apply to buildings constructed in accordance with Article 3.2.2.48., 3.2.2.51., 3.2.2.57. or 3.2.2.60.".
	Add the following Notes after Note A-3.1.18.: "**A-3.1.18.2.(4) Clearance.** A clear space of not less than 1 m is necessary above partitions to facilitate the detection of smoke inside tents and air-supported structures. Taking the roof slope into account, not more than 30% of the width of a partition may be less than 1 m from the ceiling. **A-3.1.18.12.(2) Deep fryer Basket.** The two baskets mentioned in the Article may be in two separated devices or in only one. The objective is to limit the quantity of frying oil present in a tent. **A-3.1.18.13.(1) Structure.** A tent or air-supported structure used only in summer is permitted to be designed without taking snow loads into account. A tent or air-supported structure used in winter must be designed taking snow, ice and freezing rain loads into account. Wind loads vary from one region to another. It is important that the structure be able to withstand local loads. The anchorage system must be adapted to each structure.".
	Add the following Note after Note A-3.2.1.1.(8): **A-3.2.1.2.(1) Storage Garage Considered as a Separate Building.** Where a storage garage is considered as a separate building for the purposes of Subsection 3.2.2., it is permitted to use the number of storeys, the building area and the occupancy of each construction located

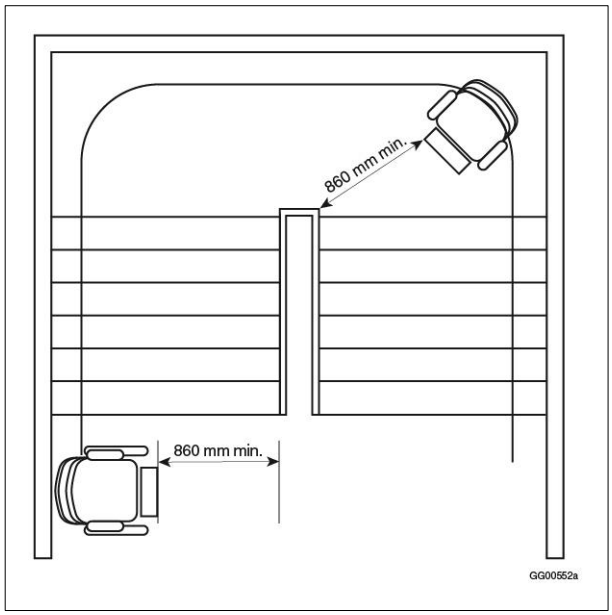
	above the garage to determine if sprinklering is required, the type of construction, and the fire-resistance rating of the loadbearing floors, columns and arches. For all the other requirements in the NBC, all the constructions above the garage and the garage are only one building. The alarm and detection system must serve all parts of the building, including townhouses located above the storage garage. Where one of the constructions located above the garage is a high building, that construction, the storage garage and all accesses to the other parts of the building must conform to Subsection 3.2.6.”.
	Add the following Note after Note A-3.2.2.2.(1): “**A-3.2.2.10.(3) Distance between the Building Perimeter and Street.** Considering the available firefighting equipment, it is recommended to verify the municipality requirements regarding the distance between the building perimeter and street since certain municipalities may require a shorter distance.”.
A-3.2.2.48.(4) and 3.2.2.57.(3)	Strike out “or Group B, Division 3” in the second paragraph of the Note.
	Add the following Note after Note A-3.2.2.48.(4) and 3.2.2.57.(3): “**A-3.2.2.51.(1)(c)(ii) Height of the Roof of a Combustible Building with 6 Storeys.** All rooftop enclosures, including visual screens concealing mechanical equipment, parapet walls and terrace guards shall be taken into account in determining the highest point of the roof.”.
	Add the following Note after Note A-3.2.4.: “**A-3.2.4.2.(1) Continuity of Fire Alarm System.** A building separated by a firewall to increase the building areas permitted in Subsection 3.2.2., but designed and operated as only one building, must have only one fire alarm system.”.
	Add the following Note after Note A-3.2.4.4.(2): “**A-3.2.4.5.(1) Provision of CSA C22.1 concerning Fire Alarm Systems.** That requirement is not new. It has been required under CAN/ULC-S524, “Installation of Fire Alarm Systems,” in several editions of the NBC. Despite the fact that Chapter V, Electricity, of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2) adopts the Canadian Electrical Code excluding Articles 32-100 to 32-110 of that Code, this Code requires compliance with those Articles covering fire alarm systems.”.
A-3.2.4.8.(2)	Insert “passenger” after “used in the building” in the Note.
A-3.2.4.18.(1)	Add the following Sentence at the end of the Note: “The fire alarm signals must be clearly audible throughout the floor area. When designing and testing the system, all doors must be closed.”.

A-3.2.4.18.(4)	Strike out the Note.
A-3.2.4.19.(1)(g)	Strike out the Note.
	Add the following Note after Note A-3.2.4.22.(1)(b): “**A-3.2.5.3.(2) Roof Access.** The stairway is permitted to provide access to the roof by a hatch of the size prescribed in Clause 3.2.5.3.(1)(b) or by a rooftop enclosure.”.
A-3.2.5.12.(2)	Strike out the last sentence of the Note.
A-3.2.6.	Insert the words “ou de monte-charge” after the words “gaines d’ascenseur” wherever they appear in the Note in the French text.
A-3.2.6.2.(3)	Add the following paragraph at the end of the Note: “NFPA 92, “Standard for Smoke Control Systems,” suggests mechanical smoke control methods. Those means may be used as alternatives to the venting proposed in this Article. Designers will, however, need to demonstrate that the method they propose under the standard complies with the objectives of the NBC.”.
A-3.2.6.2.(4)	Insert the words “ou de monte-charge” after the words “gaines d’ascenseur” wherever they appear in the Note in the French text.
	Add the following Note after Note A-3.2.6.2.(4): “**A-3.2.6.2.(6) Smoke Propagation and Smoke Control Measures Implemented in the Building.** The ventilation of corridors may be stopped if it interferes with the pressurizing of corridors, exits or central blocks to comply with part of the additional requirements for high buildings constructed before the coming into force of the NBC 1995 am. Quebec.”.
A-3.2.6.9.(1)	Insert the words “ou de monte-charge” after the words “gaines d’ascenseur” wherever they appear in the Note in the French text.
	Add the following Note after Note A-3.2.8.2.(3): “**A-3.2.8.2.(5) Opening in Floors.** An opening of 10 m² permitted for stairways, escalators or moving walks may not be located in the same volume as an opening permitted, in Sentence (6), between the first storey and the storey immediately above or below. If those 2 waivers are used for the same volume, the actual resulting opening will have to conform to Articles 3.2.8.3. to 3.2.8.8.

	To be able to provide an opening of 10 m² for a stairway on all the storeys of the building and another larger opening between the first and the second storeys, the openings must be separated from each other by a fire separation with the fire-resistance rating required for the floor or according to Article 3.1.3.1.”.
A-3.2.9.1.(1)	Insert “passenger” after “door hold-open devices,” in the Note;
	Strike out the last sentence of the Note.
	Add the following Note after Note A-3.3.1.2.(2): “**A-3.3.1.3.(10) Public Corridor Leading Through a Lobby.** For one end of a public corridor to lead through a lobby notwithstanding Sentence 3.3.1.3.(9), it must be possible, from a door having direct access to a public corridor, to go to the 2 exits located in opposite directions. The corridor must be separated from the lobby in order to maintain the integrity and fire resistance required for the lobby, the corridor or the adjacent occupancies.”.
A-3.3.1.7.(1)	Insert “passenger” before “elevator” wherever it appears in the Note.
	Add the following Note after Note A-3.3.3.1.(1): “**A-3.3.3.3.(2) Dead-End Corridors.** Corridors serving patients' or residents’ sleeping rooms are permitted to have a dead-end portion not exceeding 1 m so that the wall can be set back at the location of the door. The dimension of 1 m corresponds roughly to the swing area of a sleeping room door.”.
	Add the following Note after Note A-3.3.3.5.(13): “**A-3.3.3.6.(1) Ventilation Systems for Areas of Refuge.** The ventilation systems supplying such areas must be able to withstand a fire for 2 h. The electrical supply for these systems must also be protected against fire for 2 h.”.
	Add the following Note after Note A-3.3.4.5.(1): “**A-3.3.5.6.(1) Storage Garage Separated from Other Occupancies.** According to the definition of this Code, a storage garage is a space intended for parking and storage of motor vehicles and containing no provision for the repair or servicing of such vehicles. A bicycle, even if it is not a motor vehicle, is a vehicle (device intended for the transportation of persons or goods). It may therefore be parked or stored in a storage garage, at the end of an individual parking space or using shared bicycle racks. It may also be separated from the remainder of the garage by a partition but only if the partition has a fire separation with the fire-resistance rating required between a storage garage and the other occupancies, that

	is, a fire-resistance rating not less than 1.5 h. Otherwise, bicycles must not be separated from the remainder of the garage by a wire mesh or any other construction, metal or wooden bars, openwork or not. Motorized mobility aids whose size is greater than that of an electric wheelchair, such as 3-wheel scooters, 4-wheel scooters or other similar vehicles, should be parked in the storage garage. The motorized mobility aids and the bicycles should not be included in the number of motor vehicles.”.
	Add the following Note after Note A-3.4.3.4.: “**A-3.4.4.2.(2) Lobbies.** Since lobbies must conform to the requirements for exits, no occupancies are permitted in them, except those listed in Clause 3.4.4.2.(2)(e). Consequently, they are not permitted to be used as waiting or rest areas.”.
A-3.5.4.1.(1)	Strike out “ou de monte-charge” in the title of the Note in the French text.
	Add the following Note after Note A-3.7.2.2.(1): “**A-3.7.2.7.(6) Floor Drain.** Where a water heater is installed in a ceiling space and is equipped with a drip tray indirectly linked to the sanitary system, the tray replaces the floor drain.”.
A-3.8.	Replace the last bullet of the Note by the following: “• a clear floor space allowing a 180° turn in multiple motions that is 1 500 mm in the case of visitable and adaptable dwelling units of residential occupancy, and 1 700 mm in diameter in other cases.”.
A-3.8.2.2.	Replace the first paragraph of the Note in the French text by the following: “**A-3.8.2.2. Entrées.** Il devrait y avoir une voie accessible reliant le trottoir ou la chaussée et le stationnement à une entrée accessible. Cette voie devrait être située de sorte que les personnes n’aient pas à passer derrière des voitures en stationnement.”;
	Add the following paragraph at the end of the Note: “Service entrances such as those for delivery and receipt of goods, those giving access to service rooms, and those giving access to Group F workshops need not be made accessible.”.
A-3.8.2.3.	Replace “The concept of wheelchair accessibility does not extend” in the Note by “Accessibility for a person in a wheelchair does not extend”.

A-3.8.2.3.(2)(g)	Replace “incapacité physique” at the end of the first paragraph of the Note in the French text by “incapacité”.
	Add the following Note after Note A-3.8.2.3.(2)(g): “**A-3.8.2.3.(2)(k) Barrier-free Path of Travel in a Dwelling Unit of Residential Occupancy.** Where all the spaces referred to in Subsection 3.8.4. or 3.8.5. are located at the entry level of the dwelling unit, the barrier-free path of travel need not extend to the other levels of the dwelling unit. It is possible to provide the spaces referred to in Subsection 3.8.4. or 3.8.5. at a level other than the entry level of the dwelling unit. The barrier-free path of travel must then extend to that other level. The installation of a ramp, a passenger elevator or a platform-equipped passenger-elevating device is then required. There are several types of lifts for persons with physical disabilities and the lifting device chosen must conform to all the requirements of this Code, including the requirements in CSA B355, “Platform lifts and stair lifts for barrier-free access.” Even if the barrier-free path of travel requires a platform-equipped passenger-elevating device, the installation of a stair lift is permitted in a dwelling unit. Where the lifting device chosen is a stair lift or a stair platform lift, the lifting device shall be installed when the building is constructed. The stairway must have a clear width not less than 860 mm plus the width required for the device deployed. The width necessary for the installation and use of the device varies on the basis of the device chosen: • for a stair lift, not less than 650 mm plus the 860 mm, that is, a stair width not less than 1 510 mm, is to be provided; • for a stair platform lift, not less than 1 000 mm plus the 860 mm, that is, a stair width not less than 1 860 mm, is to be provided.

	 **Figure A-3.8.2.3.(2)(k)** **Clear width of a stairway in a dwelling unit of residential occupancy**”.
A-3.8.2.5.	Strike out the Note.
A-3.8.2.6.(1)	Strike out the Note.
A-3.8.2.8.(1) to (4)	Replace “préposé(s)” in the first paragraph of the Note in the French text by “préposés”; Replace “satisfait” in the first paragraph of the Note in the French text by “satisferait”.
A-3.8.2.8.(13)	Replace the French text of the Note by the following: “**A-3.8.2.8. 13) Salles de douches et d'habillage universelles.** Une salle de douches et d’habillage universelle est un espace sans obstacles qui comporte une douche et un espace réservé à l’habillage pour une personne accompagnée de son ou de ses préposés aux soins et qui préserve l’intimité, sans égard au sexe de la personne. Il est prévu qu’une salle de douches et d’habillage universelle soit fournie à proximité de chaque groupe de douches dans une aire de plancher. Dans les cas où une seule douche est fournie, une salle de douches et d’habillage universelle satisferait à l’exigence.”.

A-3.8.2.10.(4)	Insert “un quadriporteur,” after “un triporteur” in the third paragraph of the French text of the Note.
	Add the following Note after Note A-3.8.2.11.(1): “**A-3.8.2.13.(1) Dwelling Units of Residential Occupancy.** A visitable dwelling unit is a dwelling unit whose design integrates amenities in certain parts of the dwelling unit that make it possible to meet the needs of a person with physical disabilities. An adaptable dwelling unit is a dwelling unit whose design is such that it may be easily adapted to the specific needs of a person with physical disabilities.”.
A-3.8.3.1.(1)	Add the following paragraphs at the end of the Note: “Article 5.2.9.1. d) of CSA B651, “Accessible design for the built environment,” shall not apply, given that a power-assisted door shall not swing open into a path of travel or a corridor, regardless of the width (see Sentence 3.8.3.6.(7) of this Code). Signage requirements for parking spaces reserved for handicapped persons, provided for in Sentence 3.8.3.9.(4) of this Code, apply regardless of the design standard used under Clause 3.8.3.1.(1)(a). Those signage requirements, which refer to the standards established by the Minister of Transport, prevail over the provisions of CSA B651, “Accessible design for the built environment,” with which they are incompatible.”.
A-3.8.3.5.(1)(b)	Replace the first paragraph of the Note in the French text by the following: “**A-3.8.3.5. 1)b) Pente des rampes.** Les rampes dont la pente est supérieure à 1 : 16 peuvent être très difficiles à utiliser pour des personnes ayant une incapacité physique. Même si ces pentes constituent un obstacle moins grand avec un fauteuil motorisé, elles peuvent être dangereuses à descendre, particulièrement en hiver. Bien que l’article 3.8.3.5. permette des pentes aussi abruptes que 1 : 12 pour des rampes d’au plus 9 m de longueur, on recommande des pentes de 1 : 20, car elles sont moins dangereuses et moins ardues. Lorsque l’espace est limité, par exemple pendant des travaux de rénovation, les pentes d’au plus 1 : 12 devraient être limitées à des longueurs n'excédant pas 3 m, si c'est possible. On recommande aussi de poser une bande de couleur et de texture contrastantes en haut et en bas des rampes pour prévenir les personnes malvoyantes et non-voyantes.”.
A-3.8.3.5.(4)(a)	Replace “aides au déplacement” in the Note in the French text by “aides à la mobilité”.
A-3.8.3.6.(3)	Replace “la porte d’un logement” in the Note in the French text by “la porte de la salle de bains d’un logement”.

A-3.8.3.6.(6) and (7)	Replace the Note by the following: "**A-3.8.3.6.(6) and (7) Doors with Power Operators.** Doors equipped with a power operator actuated by a pressure plate identified with the international symbol for accessibility or, where security is required, by a key, card or radio transmitter, and that can otherwise be opened manually, meet the intent of the requirement. The location of these actuating devices should ensure that a wheelchair will not interfere with the operation of the door once it is actuated. Swinging doors equipped with power operators must not open into passing pedestrian traffic. The power door operator must prevent the door from closing when a person is in the swing area. Power operators conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.10, "Power Operated Pedestrian Doors," include a device for stopping the door from closing to ensure the safety of users and reduce the risk of injury.".
	Add the following Note after Note A-3.8.3.6.(17): "**A-3.8.3.7.(1) Design of Lifts for Barrier-Free Access.** The reference to CSA B355, "Platform lifts and stair lifts for barrier-free access," implies conformance with all requirements in that standard, including restrictions on other services in these areas and detailed design criteria. Nevertheless, that standard limits the travel of a vertical platform. The travel is smaller for an unenclosed platform lift. According to the 2019 edition of the standard, some devices have a maximum permitted travel not more than 2 500 mm. If the exit of a platform-equipped passenger-elevating device needs to be at right-angle, the dimension of the platform must be sufficient for a wheelchair to turn.".
	Add the following Note after Note A-3.8.3.9.(3): "**A-3.8.3.9.(4) Signage of Parking Spaces Reserved for Handicapped Persons.** The P-150-5 sign is shown in section 29 of the Regulation respecting road signs (chapter C-24.2, r. 41).  **Figure A-3.8.3.9.(4)** **Sign for parking space reserved for handicapped persons**".

A-3.8.3.12.(1)(d)(vi)	Replace “revêtement de sol” at the end of the Note in the French text by “plancher fini”.
A-3.8.3.13.	Replace “en face et sur un côté de la toilette” in the Note in the French text by “en face de la toilette et sur un côté de celle-ci”.
A-3.8.3.16.(1)(g)	Replace “accessoires, comme les robinets et les distributeurs de savon, dans une salle de toilettes sans obstacles” in the Note in the French text by “accessoires d’un lavabo sans obstacles, comme les robinets et les distributeurs de savon,”.
A-3.8.3.17.(1)(b)	Insert “fixé au mur” after “comme un lavabo” in the Note in the French text.
A-3.8.3.21.(2)	Replace the title of the Note in the French text by the following: “**Tablettes ou comptoirs pour téléphones**”;
	Replace “Les étagères” and “l’étagère” in the Note in the French text by “Les tablettes” and “la tablette” respectively.
A-3.8.3.22.(4)	Replace “les fauteuils roulants et les triporteurs” in the Note in the French text by “les fauteuils roulants, les triporteurs et les quadriporteurs”.
	Add the following Notes after Note A-3.8.3.22.(4): “**A-3.8.4.2.(1)(a) Visitable Dwelling Unit.** In a visitable dwelling unit, if the washroom is inside another space (washroom inside a bedroom) and no other washroom is accessible in the dwelling unit, the barrier-free path of travel required must extend inside the bedroom or that other space to reach the washroom even if no accessibility requirement is applicable to that room. **A-3.8.4.3. Doorways and Doors.** Clear floor spaces on each side of a door are necessary to allow persons in wheelchairs to approach the door on the latch side, open the door and enter the room while minimizing the number of manoeuvres. The width of the clear floor spaces on each side of the door is different depending on which side the door opens. Where the door swings toward the approach side, a dimension perpendicular to the closed door not less than 1 200 mm is required. The requirements in Article 3.8.3.6. apply to the door at the entrance to the dwelling unit, except that the requirements in Sentence 3.8.4.3.(2) do not apply.

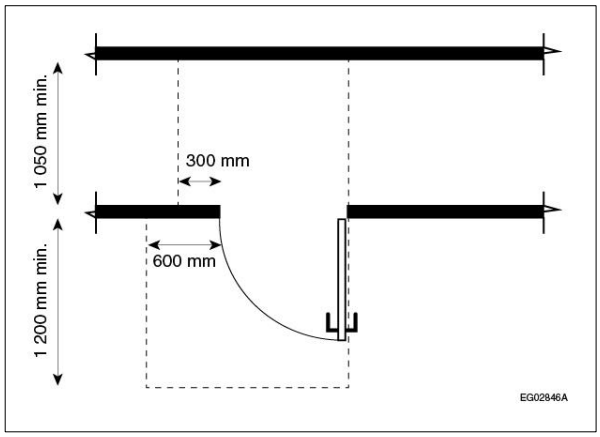


Figure A-3.8.4.3.-A

Clear floor spaces on each side of a swinging door

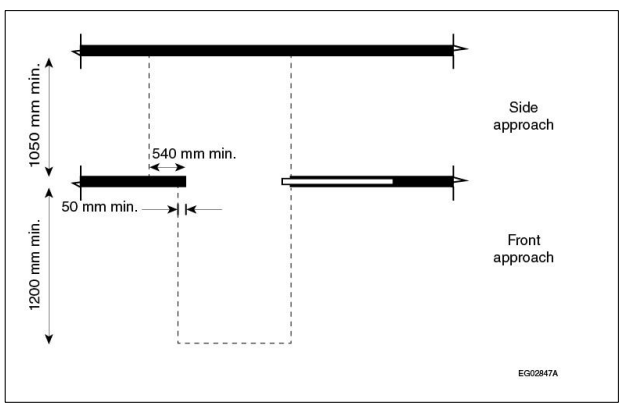


Figure A-3.8.4.3.-B

Clear floor spaces on each side of a sliding door

A-3.8.4.5.(4) Reinforcement in a Washroom. The installation of a reinforcement not less than 1 000 mm wide centred on the water closet is permitted where there is no wall adjacent to the water closet at a distance not more than 480 mm from the centre line of the fixture or the floor flange, allowing the installation of a lateral reinforcement over a length not less than 1 250 mm. A reinforcement not less than 1 000 mm wide allows the installation of fold-down grab bars on both sides of the water closet.

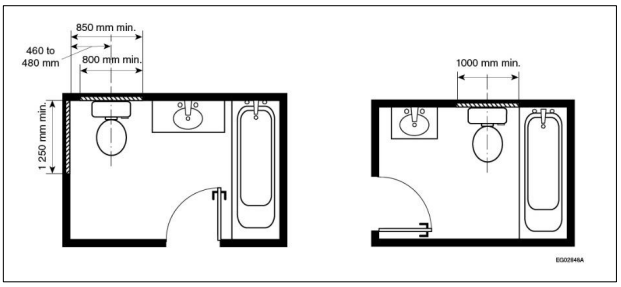


Figure A-3.8.4.5(4)

Reinforcement for the installation of grab for a water closet

A-3.8.5.2.(1)(a) Adaptable Dwelling Unit. In an adaptable dwelling unit, the requirements regarding the extension of the barrier-free path of travel of a washroom as stated in Note A-3.8.4.2.(1)(a) apply to the bathroom.

A-3.8.5.5.(1) Lateral Transfer Adjacent to the Water Closet. The lateral transfer of a person in a wheelchair to the seat of the water closet requires a clear width not less than 900 mm adjacent to the water closet and a length not less than 1 500 mm from the wall behind the water closet. The requirement related to that space for an adaptable bathroom allows the encroachment of a vanity or furniture for dismantling work, to meet the potential need of a person with physical disabilities occupying the dwelling unit. However, encroachment of that space by a fixture is not permitted.

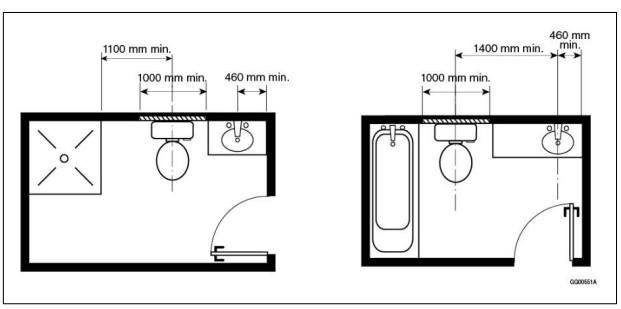


Figure A-3.8.5.5.(1)

Lateral transfer space adjacent to the water closet

A-3.8.5.5.(2) Lavatories. To allow persons in wheelchairs front access to the lavatory, the clear height under the trap must be not less than 230 mm. In addition, to allow those persons to use the lavatory, the rim must be not

more than 865 mm above the floor. For that purpose, the distance measured from the floor to the bottom of the trap must be not more than 300 mm.

In an adaptable dwelling unit, the rim of the lavatory need not be at a height not more than 865 mm above the floor or to allow front access to the lavatory. However, an appropriate installation of the plumbing is required to allow future adaptation.

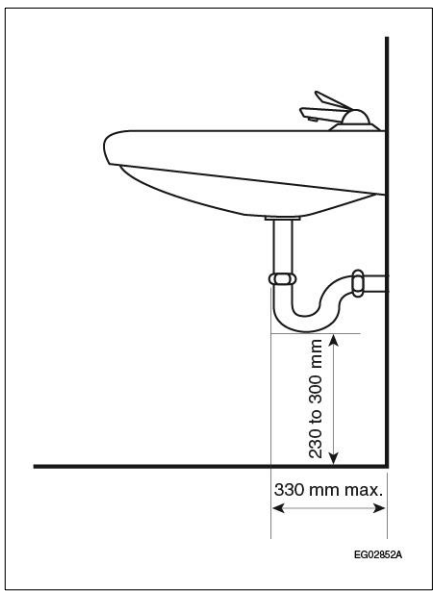


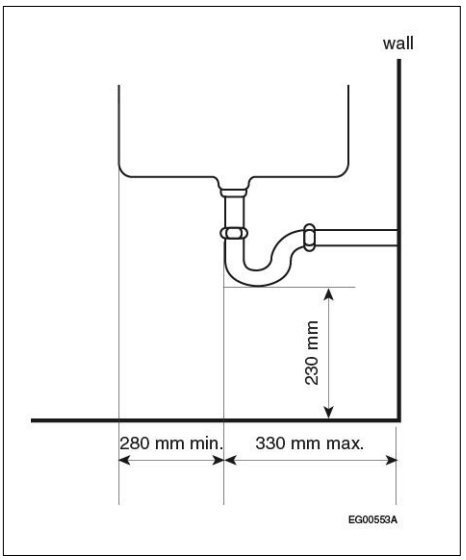
Figure A-3.8.5.5.(2)

Indications for the lavatory plumbing

A-3.8.5.7.(1) Clear Floor Space in a Kitchen. A clear floor space not less than 1 500 mm in diameter is required in front of the sink and the range in a kitchen, which does not require plumbing or electrical work for the purpose of moving the sink or the range to allow access to persons in wheelchairs. The swinging of the appliance doors may encroach on the clear floor space.

A cooktop and a built-in oven may replace the range provided the clear space allows access to both.

A-3.8.5.7.(2) and (3) Sink Plumbing. To allow front access to the sink by a person in a wheelchair and a sink height not more than 865 mm, the height measured from the floor to the bottom of the sink trap must be 230 mm.

	In the case of a sink installed in a kitchen island, the longitudinal dimension to give persons in wheelchairs front access to the sink may be measured from the front edge of the counter of the island containing the sink and must be not less than 280 mm. In an adaptable dwelling unit, counter surfaces need not be installed at not more than 865 mm above the floor and kitchen furniture is allowed under the sink. However, an appropriate installation of the plumbing is required to allow future adaptation.  **Figure A-3.8.5.7.(2) and (3)** **Indications for sink plumbing**”.
Division B Part 4	
	Add the following Article: “**4.1.1.6. Certification** **1)** All concrete shall be manufactured and delivered in accordance with the requirements in this Code by a plant that holds a certificate of conformity issued by the BNQ in accordance with certification protocol BNQ 2621-905, “Béton prêt à l’emploi – Programme de certification (élaboré à partir de certaines exigences de la norme CSA A23.1/A23.2).””.
4.1.8.18.	Add “ou du monte-charge” after “Rails de l’ascenseur” in line Category 22 of Table 4.1.8.18. of the French text.

4.2.5.2.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: "**1)** Every *excavation* shall be undertaken in such a manner as to prevent movement that would cause damage to adjacent *buildings* at all phases of construction.".
4.2.5.8.	Add "(See Note A-4.2.5.8.(2).)" at the end of Sentence (2).
Division B Notes to Part 4	
A-4.1.6.7.(1)	Replace "les gaines d'ascenseurs" in the Note in the French text by "les gaines d'ascenseurs ou de monte-charges,".
A-4.2.2.1.(1)	Replace the Note by the following: "**A-4.2.2.1.(1) Ochre Deposition.** Ochre deposition is a phenomenon associated with soil characteristics and groundwater conditions. Microorganisms, which are generally found in water-saturated soil, extract oxygen from elements such as iron, reducing it to ferrous ions. Once the iron has been reduced and solubilized, it migrates through the soil to foundation drains and can block them. The following document describes the factors to be taken into account in assessing the risk of ochre deposition in the drainage systems of new buildings: BNQ-3661-500, "Dépôts d'ocre dans les systèmes de drainage des bâtiments – Partie I: Évaluation du risque pour la construction de nouveaux bâtiments et diagnostic pour des bâtiments existants – Partie II: Méthodes d'installation proposées pour nouveaux bâtiments et bâtiments existants."".
	Add the following Note after Note A-4.2.5.1.(1): "**A-4.2.5.8.(2) Backfilling.** Certain granular material may swell under chemical reactions. A number of these reactions involve iron sulphide (pyrite, pyrrhotite, etc.) and carbonates present in the material and lead to the crystallization of sulfates and a subsequent increase in the volume of the granular backfill. The reactions are influenced by a number of factors, including the presence of clay minerals, which facilitate water absorption and the oxidation of iron sulphides, particle size distribution, water content of materials, the presence of bacteria and temperature. The most prevalent characterization method for granular materials, the petrographic index for potential swelling, may be accepted for the purposes of meeting the requirement. The method is described in detail in the following documents: • BNQ 2560-500, "Granulats – Détermination de l'indice pétrographique du potentiel de gonflement sulfatique (IPGG) des matériaux granulaires – Méthode d'essai pour l'évaluation de l'IPPG," • BNQ 2560-510, "Granulats – Application de la méthode d'essai pour la caractérisation du potentiel de gonflement sulfatique des matériaux granulaires."

	The non-swelling rock accepted under the two standards is commonly called “DB certified rock” (DB for “dalle de béton”). Other methods, such as the chemically or biologically accelerated swelling test, may determine swelling but are less used because of the time required. Other granular materials from industrial processes, such as blast furnace slag, may also swell under certain conditions. Verifications are recommended before using granular materials in works sensitive to volumetric changes.”.
A-4.4.2.1.(1)	Replace the first paragraph of the Note by the following: “The scope of CSA S413, “Parking structures,” is limited to structural steel and reinforced concrete, including prestressed and post-tensioned.”.
Division B Part 5	
5.6.1.2.	Strike out Sentence (2).
5.7.1.2.	Replace “(See Note A-5.7.1.2.(2).)” at the end of Sentence (2) by “(See Notes A-5.7.1.2.(2) and A-4.2.2.1.(1).)”.
5.8.1.1.	Insert “ou de monte-charge” after “gaine d’ascenseur” in Sentence (2) of the French text.
5.10.1.1.	Strike out the attribution “5.6.1.2.(2)” in Table 5.10.1.1.
Division B Notes to Part 5	
A-5.6.1.2.(2)	Strike out the Note.
Division B Part 6	
6.2.1.1.	Strike out Clause (1)(f).
6.2.1.2.	Strike out Sentence (3).
6.2.1.5.	Replace “les installations mécaniques” in Sentence (1) of the French text by “les équipements mécaniques”.

6.2.1.7.	Insert “et dans un équipement” after “installation” in Sentence (1) of the French text.
	Add the following Article: “**6.2.1.8. Comfort cooling or drinking water cooling systems** **1)** It is not permitted to install comfort cooling or drinking water cooling systems without a recirculation loop.”.
6.3.1.1.	Replace “Except as provided in Sentence (4), all” in Sentence (1) by “All”;
	Insert “and *dwelling units*, corridors and stairwells covered by Article 6.3.1.7.” after “covered by Article 6.3.1.3.” in Sentences (2) and (3);
	Replace Sentence (4) by the following: “**4)** The ventilation system shall be verified and tested to ensure that the difference between the airflow rate measured and the rate prescribed by the *designer* does not exceed 10%. **5)** During the verification and testing required by Sentence (4), a report shall be a) drawn up to record the airflow rate measured and the corresponding airflow rate of each grille, diffuser, outdoor air intake, exhaust air outlet and ventilation system indicated on the plans, and b) given to the owner.”.
6.3.1.6.	Strike out “**Commercial**” in the title of the Article;
	Add the following Sentence: “**2)** A range, a *cooktop* and a residential-type oven shall be equipped with a hood conforming to Sentence 6.3.1.7.(15).”.
	Add the following Article: “**6.3.1.7. Dwelling Units** **1)** This Article applies to the ventilation of a) *dwelling units*, b) corridors serving *dwelling units*, and c) a stairwell to which doors of *dwelling units* open directly. **2)** Ventilation of all other *occupancies*, rooms and spaces of *residential occupancies* and *care occupancies* shall conform to Part 6.

	3) Self-contained mechanical ventilation systems that serve only one *dwelling unit* and that conform to Subsection 9.32.3. are deemed to conform to this Article. **4)** Except as permitted by Sentence (19), the *dwelling units*, corridors and stairwells covered by Sentence 3.3.4.4.(5) or Clause 9.9.9.3.(1)(a) shall be mechanically ventilated. **5)** Mechanical ventilation systems of *dwelling units* shall include a) a principal ventilation system (see Note A-6.3.1.7.(5)(a)), and b) at least one supplemental exhaust fan. **6)** The principal ventilation system of *dwelling units* shall ensure a) the supply of makeup air for the main ventilation system and supplemental exhaust fans (see Note A-6.3.1.7.(6)(a)), b) air circulation in all occupied rooms in the *dwelling unit* (see Note A-6.3.1.7.(6)(b)), and c) for ventilation systems not used in conjunction with forced air heating systems, maintenance of a relative indoor humidity level of 25%-50% corresponding to a temperature of 22°C in *dwelling units* during the heating season. **7)** The principal ventilation system of *dwelling units* shall include a) at least one exhaust air outlet located inside the *dwelling unit*, b) air outlets that allow the introduction of outdoor air to the *dwelling unit*, and c) elements or devices inside the *dwelling unit* to ensure conformity with this Article (see Note A-6.3.1.7.(7)(c)). **8)** Measures shall be taken to protect against depressurisation in *dwelling units*. (See Note A-6.3.1.7.(8).) **9)** The principal ventilation system of the *dwelling unit* shall have the exhaust capacity indicated in Table 9.32.3.3. **10)** Fans installed in *dwelling units* shall conform to Article 9.32.3.10. **11)** The outdoor air supply system of the *dwelling unit* shall be capable of operating at ±10% of the exhaust capacity indicated in Table 9.32.3.3. for that *dwelling unit*. **12)** The exhaust air intakes and air supply outlets of the principal ventilation system of a *dwelling unit* not used in conjunction with forced air heating systems shall be designed and installed to promote air diffusion at the ceiling level. **13)** For ventilation systems not used in conjunction with forced air heating systems, air shall flow to air supply outlets at a temperature of 12°C during the heating season. **14)** Air shall be supplied into *dwelling units* by a system of trunk and branch *supply ducts* that conform to the requirements of Sentences 9.32.3.5.(10) and (11).

	15) A range hood with a rated capacity not less than 50 L/s shall be installed in the kitchen and be connected to an *exhaust duct* in conformance with Article 6.3.2.10. **16)** Each bathroom and each washroom shall be a) served by a manually controlled exhaust supplemental fan installed in the bathroom or washroom and having a rated capacity not less than 25 L/s, or b) equipped with an exhaust air intake of the principal ventilation system of the *dwelling unit* enabling an exhaust capacity not less than 25 L/s using a manual control located in the bathroom or washroom. (See Note A-6.3.1.7.(16).) **17)** Except as permitted in Sentence (18), corridors and stairways covered by Sentence (4) shall a) be ventilated mechanically with an outdoor air supply system at a minimal air exchange rate of 0.3 per hour so as to maintain pressure above that within *dwelling units*, and b) not be used as an air supply *plenum* for *dwelling units*. (See Note A-6.3.1.7.(17).) **18)** A stairwell may be ventilated naturally by not les than one window that is a) accessible, b) capable of being opened and whose clear space for ventilation is equal to not less than 5% of the area of the lowest floor of the stairwell multiplied by the number of *storeys* of the stairwell, and c) located above the highest floor level.”.
6.3.2.9.	Replace “Sentences 6.2.1.2.(2) and (3)” in Clause (2)(a) by “Sentence 6.2.1.2.(2)”.
6.3.2.14.	Strike out Sentence (2).
6.3.2.15.	Strike out Sentence (8); Replace “(See Note A-6.3.2.15.(8) and (9).)” at the end of Sentence (9) by “(See Note A-6.3.2.15.(9).)”; Replace “in accordance with Clause 2.4.2.1.(1)(e) of Division B of the NPC” at the end of Sentence (10) by “in accordance with the NPC regarding connection to the drainage system”.
6.3.2.16.	Strike out Sentence (6).

6.3.2.17.	Replace Sentence (2) by the following: “**2)** Fans and associated air-handling equipment such as air washers, filters and heating or cooling units shall be a) of a type of designed for outdoor use, when installed on the roof or elsewhere outside the *building*, and b) equipped with a nameplate of a contrasting colour that is easily accessible and that indicates the features of the equipment.”.
6.3.4.2.	Strike out Sentence (3).
6.3.4.3.	Replace “NFPA 91, “Standard for Exhaust Systems for Air Conveying of Vapors, Gases, Mists, and Particulate Solids,” in Clause (1)(a) by “NFPA 45, “Standard on Fire Protection for Laboratories Using Chemicals,””;
	Add the following Sentence: “**2)** Where an accumulation of *combustible* or reactive deposits in the power-ventilated enclosures and its *exhaust duct* systems creates a fire or explosion hazard, a) measures shall be taken to remove the deposits, and b) an automatic fire suppression system shall be installed.”.
6.3.4.4.	Strike out “and” at the end of Clause (1)(a);
	Replace Clause (1)(b) by the following: “b) be provided with access doors to permit inspection and maintenance of the fan assembly and *exhaust ducts*, c) be delivered with the necessary directions for their use and operation of the ventilation system, and d) include the means to neutralize accidental spills.”.
6.9.3.1.	Replace “individual *suites*” in Sentence (1) by “*dwelling units*” and “a *suite*” by “a *dwelling unit*”;
	Replace Clauses (2)(c) and (2)(d) by the following: “c) have no disconnect switch between the overcurrent device and the CO alarm, where the CO alarm is powered by the electrical system serving the *suite* (see Note A-6.9.3.1.(2)(c)), d) be mechanically fixed at a height above the floor as recommended by the manufacturer, and

	e) in case the regular power supply is interrupted, be provided with a battery as an alternative power source.”;
	Replace “in a *suite* of *residential occupancy* or in a *suite* of *care occupancy*” in Sentences (3) and (4) by “in a *suite* of *residential occupancy* or in a *dwelling unit* of *care occupancy*”;
	Replace “in every *suite* of *residential occupancy* or *suite* of *care occupancy*” in Clause (4)(a) by “in every *suite* of *residential occupancy* or *dwelling unit* of *care occupancy*”;
	Replace “For each *suite* of *residential occupancy* or *suite* of *care occupancy*” in Sentence (5) by “For each *suite* of *residential occupancy* or *dwelling unit* of *care occupancy*”.
6.9.4.2.	Add the following Sentence: “**2)** The installation of open fireplaces in *care occupancies* is not permitted.”.
6.10.1.1.	Replace the title of attributions 6.3.1.6. in Table 6.10.1.1. by the following: “**6.3.1.6. Cooking Equipment**”;
	Replace the attribution of Sentence 6.3.1.1.(2) in Table 6.10.1.1. by the following: “(2) [F40,F41,F50,F52,F53,F63,F82-OH1.1]”;
	Add the following attributions in numerical order in Table 6.10.1.1.: “**6.3.1.7. Dwelling Units** (4) [F40,F50,F52-OH1.1] [F51,F52-OH1.2] [F40,F50,F53-OS3.4] (5) [F40,F50,F52-OH1.2] [F51,F52-OH1.2] (6) [F40,F50,F52-OH1.1] [F51,F52-OH1.2] (7) [F40,F50,F52-OH1.1] [F51,F52-OH1.2] (8) [F81-OH1.1] (9) [F40,F50,F52,F53-OH1.1] [F51,F52-OH1.2] (10) [F40,F50,F52,F53,F81-OH1.1] [F51,F52,F53,F81-OH1.2] (11) [F53,F63-OS2.3] (12) [F40-OH1.1] [F51,F54-OH1.2] (13) [F51,F54-OH1.2]

	(14) [F40,F50,F52-OH1.1] (15) [F40,F52-OH1.1] (16) [F40,F52-OH1.1] (17) [F40,F50,F52-OH1.1] [F51,F52-OH1.2] [F40,F50,F53-OS3.4]"; "**6.3.2.1. Required Ventilation** (3) [F82-OH1.1]";
	Strike out the following attributions in Table 6.10.1.1.: "6.2.1.2.(3)"; "6.3.2.14.(2)".
Division B Notes to Part 6	
A-6.2.1.2.(3)	Strike out the Note.
A-6.3.1.5.	Replace the paragraph of the Note entitled "**Contaminants of Concern**" by the following: "Indoor air can contain complex mixtures of contaminants of concern such as formaldehyde, legionella, mould and emissions from building materials. While some contaminants may be knowingly introduced—as in the case of processing and manufacturing environments—others may be unintentionally released into indoor environments. The "Exposure Guidelines for Residential Indoor Air Quality," published by Health Canada, are useful references on the control of contaminants in residential settings. These and other guidelines and manuals should be interpreted while keeping in mind the settings and purposes for which they were developed compared to those to which they will be applied. Note that such documents do not necessarily consider the interactions between various contaminants.".
	Add the following Notes after Note A-6.3.1.6.: "**A-6.3.1.7.(5)(a) Principal ventilation system.** A principal ventilation system may include one or more principal fans. **A-6.3.1.7.(6)(a) Supply of Make-up Air.** Refer to Sentences 9.32.3.8.(2) to (5). Make-up air to a dwelling unit must always be outdoor air. The calculation of the supply of make-up air of supplemental exhaust fans of a dwelling unit may take into account

	• a number of two supplemental exhaust fans of the dwelling unit, provided that their exhaust rate is the highest among the supplemental exhaust fans present in the dwelling unit (generally, the rate of the exhaust fan of the kitchen hood or the clothes dryer is higher than that of the exhaust fan in the bathroom or the washroom), • the low air infiltration rate from around a door installed in accordance with NFPA 80, “Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives,” opening on a corridor where all the requirements applying to the fire separation are met. At the same time, the calculation of the total supply of make-up air for supplemental exhaust fans present in all the dwelling units served by the principal ventilation may take into account an operation diversity factor based on the total number of supplemental exhaust fans present in the dwelling units. The good engineering practice (see Article 6.2.1.1.) may provide indications on the subject. **A-6.3.1.7.(6)(b) Air Circulation.** Measures must be taken to ensure free circulation of air from one room to another, in particular by providing spaces under doors or using doors with tilted louvers or grilles. **A-6.3.1.7.(7)(c) Components of the principal ventilation system.** Without limitation, moisture, pressure and differential pressure sensors and primary automatic or manual controls are considered elements or devices referred to in this Clause. **A-6.3.1.7.(8) Modulation.** It is permitted to modulate the air intake by using an individual mechanical pressure sensor in each dwelling unit or by offsetting the air intake in each dwelling unit with supplemental exhaust fans. **A-6.3.1.7.(16) Exhaust in each Bathroom and Washroom.** In Clause (a), the flow rate required by the exhaust fan in these rooms need not be taken into account in the exhaust flow rate calculation required by Sentence 6.3.1.7.(9). Clause (b) sets the conditions for a special design of the ventilation of the dwelling unit for drawing air from a bathroom or washroom by the principal ventilation system of the dwelling unit. Since it is the principal ventilation system of the dwelling unit, the exhaust rate must be taken into account in the exhaust calculation required in Sentence 6.3.1.7.(9). The design could omit the manual exhaust control of such a bathroom or washroom when the system complies with all the other requirements in the Article and the owner or operator of the building undertakes to authorize the operation of the system at a rate for maintaining the required minimum exhaust rate of 25 L/s in the bathroom or washroom. Maintaining that exhaust rate must not affect the air quality inside the dwelling unit, by drying the air for example, or increase the depressurization in the dwelling unit while limiting to a minimum an excessive use of energy. Considering the complexity, potential impact and undertakings required, an application for an alternative solution should be submitted to the Régie du bâtiment du Québec for the evaluation of such design. (See Note A-1.2.1.1.(1)(b) of Division A.)

	A-6.3.1.7.(17) Mechanical Ventilation of Corridors and Stairwells. The value of the air change rate per hour is not related to the requirement for higher pressure. To ensure the positive pressure, the air change rate per hour will often be higher than that provided for in Clause (a).”.
A-6.3.2.15.(8) and (9)	Replace the number of the Note by “**A-6.3.2.15.(9)**”.
A-6.3.2.16.(6)	Strike out the Note.
Division B Part 7	
7.1.2.1.	Replace the title in the French text by the following: “**7.1.2.1. Conformité aux règlements ou au Code national de la plomberie**”.
7.2.1.1.	Replace the title of attribution 7.1.2.1. in Table 7.2.1.1. in the French text by “**7.1.2.1. Conformité aux règlements ou au Code national de la plomberie**”.
Division B Part 8	Strike out the Part.
Division C Part 1	
1.2.1.1.	Replace “9” in Sentence (3) by “10”.
Division C Part 2	
Table of Contents	Replace the title of Subsection 2.2.7. by the following: “**2.2.7. Declaration of Construction Work**”;
	Replace the titles of Section 2.3. and Subsection 2.3.1. by the following: “**2.3. Approval of Alternative Solutions**”; “**2.3.1. Approval of Alternative Solutions**”.
	Add the following Article: “**2.2.1.3. Construction Dimensions** (See Note A-2.2.1.3.) **1)** The *designer* shall consider that the prescriptive metric values in the Code may have been converted and rounded from imperial values.”.

2.2.4.2.	Strike out “submitted with the application to build” in Sentence (1).
2.2.4.3.	Strike out “submitted with the application to build” in Sentence (1).
2.2.4.6.	Strike out “submitted with the application to build” in Sentence (1);
	Replace Sentence (2) by the following: “**2)** Evidence that justifies the information on the drawings shall be included in the documents submitted with them.”.
2.2.7.	Replace the Subsection by the following: “**2.2.7. Declaration of Construction Work** **2.2.7.1. Application** **1)** Except as permitted by Sentence (2), the general contractor or, in the general contractor’s absence, the specialized contractor or the owner-builder shall declare to the Régie du bâtiment du Québec all construction work performed on a *building* or facility intended for use by the public and to which Chapter I of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2) applies. **2)** Sentence (1) does not apply to construction work declared under subparagraph 1.1 of the first paragraph of section 120 of the Act respecting land use planning and development (chapter A-19.1) or under another chapter of the Construction Code or maintenance or repair work to which Chapter I of the Construction Code applies. **2.2.7.2. Sending of the Declaration** **1)** The declaration required under Article 2.2.7.1. shall be sent to the Régie du bâtiment du Québec not later than the twentieth day of the month following the date on which work starts. **2.2.7.3. Form** **1)** The declaration of work is permitted to be made on the form provided by the Régie du bâtiment du Québec or on any other document clearly and legibly completed for that purpose. **2.2.7.4. Content** **1)** The declaration shall contain a) the address of the *building* or facility intended for use by the public, if applicable, and the lot number of the site where the work is performed, b) the name, address, telephone number and email address of the person for whom the work is performed, c) the name, address, telephone number, email address and licence number of the contractor or owner-builder,

	d) the estimated start and end dates of the construction work, e) the nature and type of the work, f) the occupancy of the *building* or facility intended for use by the public, its classification under the Code, the number of *storeys* and *building area*, and g) the name, address, telephone number and email address of the person who prepared the plans and specifications relating to the construction work.”.
2.2.8.1.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: “**1)** This Subsection applies only to houses with or without a *secondary suite* and to *buildings* containing only *dwelling units* and common spaces that are modeled in accordance with Subsection 9.36.5. of Division B to demonstrate compliance with the energy efficiency objectives of Subsections 9.36.2. to 9.36.4. of Division B. (See Sentence 9.36.1.2.(1) of Division B.)”.
2.2.8.2.	Replace “for the proposed house” in the text preceding Clause (1)(a) by “for the proposed *building*”;
	Replace Clause (1)(a) by the following: “a) the total or effective thermal resistance values and respective areas of all opaque *building* envelope assemblies, including all above-ground and below-ground roof/ceiling, wall, and floor assemblies, the thermal resistance of the duct and *plenum* insulating material, the thermal resistance of piping insulation, and the thermal resistance of access hatches and inspection doors,”;
	Insert “, and the ratio of skylight area to gross roof area” after “wall area” in Clause (1)(c);
	Replace Clauses (1)(f) and (1)(g) by the following: “f) deleted, g) the expected performance of the *appliances*, and h) any additional features used in the energy model calculations that account for a significant difference in *building* energy performance.”.
2.2.8.3.	Replace “the house” in the text preceding Clause (2)(a) by “the *building*”;
	Replace “the calculation tool” in Subclause (2)(a)(iv) by “the software program used”;

	Replace Subclause (2)(a)(v) by the following: "v) the geographic region in which the proposed *building* is to be built, and";
	Replace "the proposed house" in Subclause (2)(c)(i) by "the proposed *building*";
	Replace "the reference house" in Subclause (2)(c)(ii) by "the reference *building*";
	Replace Clauses (2)(d) and (2)(e) by the following: "d) a list of any adaptations made by the user to the software relating to input or output values, e) a statement that the calculation was performed in compliance with Subsection 9.36.5. of Division B, f) an explanation for each program error message and for each discrepancy between the results and the range of values recommended in ANSI/ASHRAE 140, "Standard Method of Test for the Evaluation of Building Energy Analysis Computer Programs," and g) a description of any portion of energy that reduces the annual energy consumption of the proposed *building*, as a reduction due to renewable energy produced on site or a reduction due to energy recovered on site.".
2.3.	Replace the Section by the following: "**2.3. Approval of Alternative Solutions** **2.3.1. Approval of Alternative Solutions** **2.3.1.1. Conditions for Approval** **1)** The proposed alternative solutions shall be approved by the Régie du bâtiment du Québec on the conditions it sets pursuant to section 127 of the Building Act (chapter B-1.1).".
Division C Notes to Part 2	
	Add the following Note after Note A-2.2.1.2.(1): "**A-2.2.1.3. Conversions and Tolerances.** **Historical Background** For the 1977 edition of the NBC, most imperial values in the Code were converted to metric values. A document entitled "Metric Values for Use with the National Building Code 1977," published by the NRC

<table>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>
Associate Committee on the National Building Code, lists all of the metric values and provides some commentary on the rationale applied in the conversion process.

As explained in this document, the metric values of dimensions were “rounded off to the greatest extent possible, consistent with the sensitivity of the particular dimension to the standard of safety to be achieved.” For more sensitive dimensions, such as heights of handrails and guards, headroom clearances and design loads, the metric values were rounded to a higher precision.

Dimensions dependent on product sizes were generally converted to a metric approximation of the imperial values, a process referred to as “soft” conversion. In many instances, the factor used to convert inches to millimetres was taken as 25 mm instead of 25.4 mm, the exact conversion factor. The resulting soft conversions were 1.6% smaller than the corresponding exact conversions. Therefore, the soft conversion process frequently led to metric values that were somewhat different in magnitude from the original imperial values.

Construction Dimensions

For any measurement related to commonly available building components and materials, the designer must consider the imperial value that formed the basis for the original prescriptive requirement.

For instance, the metric values given for the spacing between framing members are soft conversions, rather than exact conversions of the original imperial values. However, it remains common construction practice to arrange joists, rafters and studs in 12, 16 or 24 in. increments so as to properly align them with the edges of sheathing materials. It is, therefore, assumed that framing members will be spaced according to the exact metric equivalents as shown for the examples in the following table.

Table A-2.2.1.3.
Metric Conversion Values of Common Imperial Values Used in Building Construction
<table>
<tr><th>Imperial Value</th><th>Exact Metric Conversion</th><th>Soft Metric Conversion</th></tr>
<tr><td>12 po</td><td>305 mm</td><td>300 mm</td></tr>
<tr><td>16 po</td><td>406 mm</td><td>400 mm</td></tr>
<tr><td>24 po</td><td>610 mm</td><td>600 mm</td></tr>
</table>
Reasonable construction tolerances and the inherent accuracy of their measurement device should also be considered. Furthermore, consideration should be given to the implied tolerance of the original imperial value. For example, where the Code originally specified framing member spacings as 12, 16 and 24 in. on centre, an acceptable tolerance of ± 0.5 in. is implied by the position of the last significant digit in the imperial values. The corresponding acceptable tolerance for the metric values would be ± 12.7 mm.”.
</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-2.2.7.6.</td>
<td>Strike out the Note.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-2.2.8.1.(1)</td>
<td>Strike out the Note.</td>
</tr>
</table>

A-2.2.8.3.(2)(c)(i)	Replace “the proposed house” by “the proposed building”.
Division B Part 9	
Table of Contents	Strike out Subsections 9.10.21., 9.36.6., 9.36.7. and 9.36.8.
9.3.1.1.	Add the following Sentence: “**5)** All concrete shall be manufactured and delivered in accordance with the requirements in this Code by a plant that holds a certificate of conformity issued by the BNQ in accordance with certification protocol BNQ 2621-905, “Béton prêt à l’emploi – Programme de certification (élaboré à partir de certaines exigences de la norme CSA A23.1/A23.2).””.
9.3.1.3.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: “**1)** Concrete in contact with *soil* or with an aggregate *fill* likely to produce sulfates deleterious to normal cement shall conform to Clause 4.1.1.6 of CSA A23.1, “Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction,” or be adequately protected against sulfatizing by another means of protection. (See Note A-9.13.2.1.(2).)”.
9.4.1.1.	Replace “(See Note A-9.4.1.1. and Article 2.2.7.6. of Division C.)” in the title by “(See Note A-9.4.1.1. and Article 2.2.1.3. of Division C.)”.
9.5.2.3.	Insert “or a platform-equipped passenger-elevating device” after “elevator” in Sentence (1).
9.5.3.1.	Replace “hauteur sous passage” in Sentence (4) of the French text by “hauteur libre”.
9.5.5.1.	Insert “, sliding” after “swing-type” in Sentences (1) and (2).
9.7.2.2.	Strike out Sentence (10).
	Add the following Article: “**9.7.2.3. Minimum Aggregate Percentage of Glazing** **1)** Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (4), the minimum area of glazing in windows providing natural light in a *dwelling unit* shall, on each *storey*, a) be equal to not less than 5% of the area of the *storey* in the *dwelling unit* (see Note A-9.7.2.4.(1)(a)), and b) be distributed between all the sleeping rooms and living areas.

	2) Where a *dwelling unit* occupies the *first storey* and the *basement* of a *building*, the area of glazing providing natural light in the *basement* need not be equal to the values in Sentence (1) provided a) not more than 50% of the *dwelling unit* is located in the *basement*, and b) each sleeping room in the *basement* has an area of glazing providing natural light equal to not less than 5% of the area of the sleeping room. **3)** Each *suite* in a rooming house shall have an area of glazing providing natural light equal to not less than 5% of the area of the *suite*. **4)** Borrowed natural lighting is permitted in a room of a *dwelling unit* provided a) the area illuminated by the borrowed light and the area containing the glazing that provides the natural light are considered combination rooms under Article 9.5.1.2., b) the opening between the two areas is parallel to the glazing that provides the natural light and is located not more than 6 m from the glazing, and c) the area of the glazing that provides the natural light is not less than 5% of the total area of the combination rooms.”.
9.7.3.3.	Strike out Sentence (3) and Table 9.7.3.3.
9.8.1.2.	Replace “Where” in Sentence (1) by “Except as permitted by Sentence (2), where”;
	Add the following Sentence: “**2)** Stairs installed in garages that serve a single *dwelling unit* need not conform to Sentence (1) where they serve platforms used solely for storage purposes. (See Note A-9.8.1.2.(2).)”.
9.8.3.2.	Replace “Except for stairs” in Sentence (1) by “Except as provided in Sentence (2) and except for stairs”;
	Add the following Sentence: “**2)** An interior stair may have less than 3 risers provided a) the stair is not less than 900 mm wide, b) the stair has a covering that contrasts with the landing’s covering or is illuminated at all times when the lighting is filtered and occupants are on the premises, and c) a handrail is installed on each side.”.
9.8.4.7.	Replace “3 persons” in Sentence (2) by “6 persons”.

9.8.8.1.	Replace Sentence (2) by the following: "**2)** *Guards* are not required a) at loading docks, b) at floor pits in *repair garages*, c) where access is provided for maintenance purposes only, and d) for the interior stairs of a *dwelling unit* serving a *basement* designed only for the installation of the mechanical or maintenance equipment for the *building*, if a handrail is installed on each open side of the stairs."; Replace Sentence (4) by the following: "**4)** Except as provided in Sentence (5), openable windows in *buildings* of *residential occupancy* shall be protected a) where the window is not required as a *means of egress* in accordance with Sentence 9.9.10.1.(1), by i) a *guard*, or ii) mechanism capable of controlling the free swinging or sliding of the openable part of the window so as to limit any clear unobstructed opening to not more than 100 mm measured either vertically or horizontally where the other dimension is greater than 380 mm, or b) where the window is required as a *means of egress* in accordance with Sentence 9.9.10.1.(1), by a mechanism i) capable of controlling the free swinging or sliding of the openable part of the window so as to limit any clear unobstructed opening to not more than 100 mm measured either vertically or horizontally where the other dimension is greater than 380 mm, ii) for opening the window from inside the room without requiring keys, special devices or specialized knowledge, and iii) conforming to ASTM F2090, "Standard Specification for Window Fall Prevention Devices With Emergency Escape (Egress) Release Mechanisms." (See Note A-9.8.8.1.(4) and (5).); Replace "(See Note A-9.8.8.1.(4).)" at the end of Sentence (5) by "(See Note A-9.8.8.1.(4) and (5).)".
9.9.2.3.	Insert "**, monte-charges**" after "**Ascenseurs**" in the title of the Article in the French text; Insert ", monte-charges" after "ascenseurs" in Sentence (1) of the French text.

9.9.2.4.	Replace “Except for doors” in Sentence (1) by “Except as provided in Sentence (2) and except for doors”;
	Add the following Sentence: “**2)** Doors serving a garage or accessory *building* of not more than one *storey* in *building height* need not conform to the requirements of Sentence (1) provided a) the garage or accessory *building* serves only one *dwelling unit* and is located on the same property as that *dwelling unit*, and b) the garage or accessory *building* has a second swinging door providing access to the garage, other than a garage door.”.
9.9.4.4.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: **(1)** *Unprotected openings* in exterior walls of the *building* shall be protected with wired glass in fixed steel frames or glass block conforming to Articles 9.10.13.5. and 9.10.13.7., where a) an unenclosed exterior *exit* stair, ramp, balcony or exterior passageway leading to an *exit* provides the only *means of egress* from a *suite* and is exposed to fire from *unprotected openings* in the exterior walls of i) another *fire compartment*, or ii) another *dwelling unit*, ancillary space or common space in a house with a *secondary dwelling unit*, and b) *unprotected openings* are within 3 m horizontally and less than 10 m below or less than 5 m above the ramp, *exit* stair, balcony or exterior passageway. (See Note A-9.9.9.3.(1).)”.
9.9.5.2.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: “**1)** Where an *occupancy* is authorized under this Code in a corridor, the *occupancy* shall not reduce the unobstructed width of the corridor to less than the required width of the corridor.”.
9.9.6.1.	Replace “de passage” in Sentence (3) of the French text by “du moyen d’évacuation”.
9.9.6.4.	Strike out “or” at the end of Clause (5)(b);
	Replace “ground level.” at the end of Subclause (5)(c)(ii) by “ground level, or”;
	Add the following Clause after Clause (5)(c): “d) the doors serve not more than one *dwelling unit* or a house with a *secondary suite* and lead directly outside.”.

9.9.7.2.	Add the following Sentence: "**3)** Just one end of a *public corridor* referred to in Sentence (2) and serving a *dwelling* is permitted to lead through a lobby provided a) the lobby conforms to Clauses 3.4.4.2.(2)(a) to (d) and 3.4.4.2.(2)(f) and Subclauses 3.4.4.2.(2)(e)(i), (e)(ii) and (e)(iv) (see Note A-3.4.4.2.(2)), and b) the *public corridor* is separated from the lobby by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* required by the most stringent of the *fire-resistance ratings* required for the lobby, the *public corridor* or the adjacent rooms. (See Notes A-3.3.1.3.(10) and A-3.4.4.2.(2).)".
9.9.7.4.	Insert "and storage areas in the attic of a garage attached to a *dwelling unit*" after "*dwelling units*" in Sentence (1).
9.9.8.5.	Add "(See Note A-3.4.4.2.(2).)" at the end of Sentence (3); Add the following Sentence: "**6)** If *exit* stairs open into a lobby, the stairs shall be isolated from the lobby by a *fire separation* that conforms to Sentence 9.9.4.2.(1).".
9.9.9.3.	Add "(See Note A-9.9.9.3.(1).)" at the end of Sentence (1); Replace "Where" in Sentence (2) by "Except as required by Article 9.10.8.8., where".
9.9.10.1.	Insert "or if the *floor area* is served by an *exit* or a *means of egress* that leads directly outside" after "*sprinklered*" in Sentence (1).
9.9.11.1.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: "**1)** This Subsection applies to all *exits*, except those serving a) not more than one *dwelling unit* or a house with a *secondary suite*, or b) a *building* not more than 2 *storeys* in *building height* containing only *dwelling units* not served by a *public corridor*.".
9.10.1.3.	Add the following Sentence: "**12)** Sprinkler systems for windows shall conform to Article 3.1.7.6.".
9.10.2.2.	Strike out Sentence (1).

9.10.4.1.	Replace “Platforms” in Sentence (5) by “Except as provided in Sentence (6), platforms”;
	Add the following Sentence: “**6)** A storage area in the attic of a garage need not be considered as a floor assembly or a *mezzanine* for the purpose of calculating *building height* provided a) the storage area is used for storage purposes only, and b) the garage serves not more than one *dwelling unit*.”.
9.10.4.4.	Insert “ou de monte-charge” after “d’ascenseur” in Sentence (1) of the French text.
9.10.8.1.	Strike out “and Subsection 9.10.21. for construction camps” in Sentence (1);
	Add the following Sentence: “**2)** Except the floor over a crawl space, the structure of light-frame floors for which there is no requirements for the *fire-resistance rating* shall be covered with a) a gypsum sheathing at least 12.7 mm thick; or b) a finish material ensuring a *fire-resistance rating* of at least 20 min. (See Note A-9.10.8.1.(2).)”.
9.10.8.8.	Insert “or balcony” after “passageway” in Sentences (1) and (2);
	Replace Sentence (3) by the following: “**3)** No *fire-resistance rating* is required for floors of exterior passageways or balconies serving a) a house with a *secondary suite*, or b) a single *dwelling unit* where no *suite* is located above or below the *dwelling unit* (see Sentence 9.9.9.3.(2)), or c) a *building* having not more than 8 *dwelling units* provided i) the *building* is not more than 2 *storeys* in *building height*, and ii) the *dwelling units* are served by another *means of egress*.”.
9.10.9.3.	Insert “3.1.7.6., and” after “Articles” in Sentence (1).

9.10.9.7.	Replace Sentence (4) by the following: “**4)** *Combustible* drain, waste and vent piping is permitted on one side of a horizontal *fire separation* in *buildings* containing a) 2 *dwelling units* only, or b) not more than 3 *dwelling units* and having a *building height* not more than 2 s*toreys*, where the drain, waste and vent piping serves one of the following: i) a central vacuum system, or ii) a mechanical ventilation system with a rigid duct.”;
	Add the following Sentence: “**6)** Water distribution piping is permitted to be embedded in a concrete slab required to have a *fire-resistance rating* without being incorporated in the slab at the time of testing as required in Article 3.1.9.2., if the concrete thickness between the *combustible* piping and the bottom of the slab is not less than 50 mm.”.
9.10.9.16.	Strike out “and Article 9.10.21.2.” in Sentence (1);
	Insert “in a *building* having not more than 3 *dwelling units* and a *building height* not more than 2 *storeys*” after “that separate *dwelling units*” in Sentence (4).
9.10.9.20.	Replace Sentence (2) by the following: “**2)** Individual *fire compartments* referred to in Sentence (1) shall not have individual fans that exhaust directly into the *exhaust duct* in the *vertical service space*, except if the fans have connections that extend upward at least 500 mm into the *exhaust duct*.”.
9.10.10.3.	Replace “Sentence (2)” in Sentence (1) by “Sentences (2) and 3.6.3.1.(6)”;
	Add the following Sentence: “**3)** It is permitted to have access through a *dwelling unit* to a *service room* into the interior of a *dwelling unit* without the wall that separates the *dwelling unit* from the *service room* being a *fire separation* with a *fire-resistance rating* provided a) the wall that separates the *service room* from any other *suite* is a *fire separation* with a *fire-resistance rating*, b) the *service room* serves not more than two *dwelling units*, and c) the *service room* is freely accessible from the *dwelling unit*.”.

9.10.13.13.	Replace “Sentences (2) to (5)” in Sentence (1) by “Sentences (2) to (6)”;
	Add the following Sentence: “**6)** A duct that pierces a *fire separation* between 2 *dwelling units* need not be equipped with a *fire damper* in a *building* with a *building height* not more than 2 *storeys* and with not more than 3 *dwelling units* provided a) the duct pierces a vertical *fire separation*, or b) the duct pierces a horizontal *fire separation* and not more than 2 *dwelling units* are above another dwelling unit.”.
9.10.14.4.	Add the following Sentence: “**12)** There are no limits on the area of glazed openings for the *exposing building face* of a detached garage or accessory *building* facing a *dwelling unit*, where a) the detached garage or accessory *building* serves a *building* having not more than 3 *dwelling units* and a *building height* not more than 2 *storeys*, b) the detached garage or accessory *building* is located on the same property as those *dwelling units*, c) the detached garage or accessory *building* is not more than 1 *storey* in *building height*, d) the *exposing building face* of the detached garage or accessory *building* is not more than 30 m², e) the *exposing building face* of the detached garage or accessory *building* faces the *building* served, and f) the *dwelling units* served by the detached garage or accessory *building* are the only *major occupancy* on the property.”.
9.10.14.5.	Replace Sentence (6) by the following: “**6)** Except as provided in Sentence (7), *combustible* projections on the exterior of a wall that are more than 1 m above ground level and that could expose an adjacent *building* to fire spread shall not be permitted within 1.2 m of a) a property line, b) the centreline of a *public way*, or c) any imaginary line used to determine the *limiting distance* between 2 *buildings* located on the same property. (See Note A-9.10.14.5.(6).)”;

	Add the following Sentences: "**15)** The construction of *exposing building faces* and exterior walls located above an *exposing building face* that encloses an *attic or roof space* of a *building* having not more than 3 *dwelling units* and a *building height* not more than 2 *storeys* a) need not conform to the requirements of Table 9.10.14.5.-A where the *limiting distance* is 1.2 m or more, b) need not conform to the type of construction required in Table 9.10.14.5.-A where the *limiting distance* is 0.6 m or more and the *exposing building face* has a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 45 min, c) need not conform to the type of cladding required in Table 9.10.14.5.-A where the *limiting distance* is less than 1.2 m and the *exposing building face* has a *fire-resistance rating* of not less than 45 min, and i) the cladding of the *exposing building face* is of *noncombustible* material, or ii) the cladding of the *exposing building face* conforms to the requirements of Clause 9.10.15.5.(3)(c). **16)** The *exposing building face* of a detached garage or accessory *building* that serves not more than 3 *dwelling units* and conforms to the conditions listed in Sentence 9.10.14.4.(12) need not conform to the minimum required *fire-resistance rating* in Table 9.10.14.5.-A; however, if the *limiting distance* is less than 0.6 m, the *fire-resistance rating* shall be not less than 45 min. **17)** The *exposing building face* of a detached garage or accessory *building* that serves not more than 3 *dwelling units* need not conform to the type of cladding required by Table 9.10.14.5.-A, regardless of the *limiting distance*, if the conditions listed in Sentence 9.10.14.4.(12) are met.".
9.10.15.5.	Replace Sentence (5) by the following: "**5)** Except as provided in Sentence (6), *combustible* projections on the exterior of a wall that are more than 1 m above ground level and that could expose an adjacent *building* to fire spread shall not be within 1.2 m of a) a property line, b) the centreline of a *public way*, or c) any imaginary line used to determine the *limiting distance* between 2 *buildings* located on the same property.".
9.10.18.2.	Replace "10 (sleeping accommodation)" in Table 9.10.18.2. by "With sleeping accommodation for more than 10 persons";

	Replace Sentence (5) by the following: "**5)** A fire alarm system is not required in a *residential occupancy* where a) an *exit* or *public corridor* serves not more than 4 *suites*, or b) each *suite* is served by an exterior *exit* leading to ground level.".
9.10.19.8.	Replace the title of the Article by the following: "**9.10.19.8. Residential Fire Alarm Systems**";
	Strike out "warning" wherever it appears in Sentence (1).
9.10.21.	Strike out the Subsection.
9.11.1.1.	Insert ", ou de monte-charge" after "d'ascenseur" in Sentence (3) of the French text.
9.12.2.2.	Strike out "(See Note A-9.12.2.2.(2).)" at the end of Sentence (2).
9.13.2.1.	Add "(See Note A-9.13.2.1.(2).)" at the end of Sentence (2);
	Replace Sentence (3) by the following: "**3)** Dampproofing required in Sentence (2) need not be provided for a) floors in garages, or b) floors in unenclosed portions of *buildings*.".
9.13.2.6.	Insert "it shall control *soil* gas in accordance with Subsection 9.13.4. and" after "below the floor," in the text preceding Clause (1)(a).
9.13.4.1.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: "**1)** This Subsection applies to a) a *conditioned space* that has a wall, roof or floor assembly that is in contact with the ground, b) the rough-in of a *conditioned space* that has a wall, roof or floor assembly that is in contact with the ground, and c) a passive vertical radon stack for a *conditioned space* that has a wall, roof or floor assembly that is in contact with the ground.
9.13.4.2.	Replace Sentences (1) and (2) by the following: "**1)** All wall, roof and floor assemblies separating a *conditioned space* from the ground shall be provided with an *air barrier system* conforming to Subsection 9.25.3. that provides a level of radon diffusion protection

	equivalent to that provided by 0.15 mm polyethylene sheet conforming to CAN/CGSB-51.34-M, “Vapour Barrier, Polyethylene Sheet for Use in Building Construction.” **2)** *Dwelling units* and *home-type care occupancies* where 10% or more of the total area of a wall, roof or floor assembly separates a *conditioned space* from the ground shall be provided with a passive vertical radon stack conforming to Article 9.13.4.4. and made of components that are compatible with adjoining materials described in Articles 9.13.4.3. and 9.13.4.4.”.
9.13.4.3.	Replace the title of the Article by the following: “**9.13.4.3. Rough-in for a Subfloor Depressurization System**”;
	Replace the text preceding Clause (1)(a) of the French text by the following: “**1)** Lors de la mise en place des canalisations d’un plancher sur sol pour un système de dépressurisation sous le plancher, il faut prévoir :”;
	Replace the text preceding Clause (2)(a) of the French text by the following: “**2)** Lors de la mise en place des canalisations décrite à l’alinéa 1)a), il faut prévoir :”;
	Replace Sentence (3) by the following: “**3)** The rough-in referred to in Clause (1)(b) shall include a) clean granular material installed below the floor-on-ground in accordance with Sentence 9.16.2.1.(1), and b) a pipe not less than 100 mm in diameter installed through the floor, such that i) its bottom opening is located in the granular layer required in Clause (a) at or near the centre of the floor and not less than 100 mm of granular material projects beyond the bottom opening of the pipe measured along its axis (see Note A-9.13.4.3.(2)(b) and (3)(b)(i)), ii) its bottom opening is protected by a low-pressure-drop stainless steel mesh with 10 mm to 12.5 mm openings or by a product and fitting system that provide an equivalent level of air-flow performance and corrosion resistance, iii) its top opening permits connection to depressurization equipment and is provided with an airtight cap, unless a passive vertical radon stack conforming to Article 9.13.4.4. is connected to the rough-in, and iv) the pipe is clearly labeled near the cap and, if applicable, at every 1.8 m and at every change in direction to indicate that it is intended only for the removal of radon from below the floor-on-ground.”.

Add the following Articles:

"**9.13.4.4. Passive Vertical Radon Stack**

1) The passive vertical radon stack required by Sentence 9.13.4.2.(2) shall be installed

a) in a *conditioned space* in accordance with Clauses 7.2.2.3 and 7.2.3.2 to 7.2.4.3 of CAN/CGSB-149.11, "Radon control options for new construction in low-rise residential buildings,"

b) except as provided in Sentence (2), in the vertical direction, and

c) such that its rooftop termination conforms to Table 9.13.4.4.-A.

Table 9.13.4.4.-A
Minimum Clearances for Rooftop Termination of Passive Vertical Radon Stacks
Forming Part of Clause 9.13.4.4.(1)(c)

Description	Minimum Clearance, m
Vertical clearance above the roof at the point of penetration	0.15
Vertical clearance above windows and doors	0.60
Vertical clearance above mechanical air intakes	0.90
Horizontal clearance from windows, doors and mechanical air intakes	3.00
Clearance horizontally from vertical walls that extend above the penetrated roof	3.00

2) Where it is not possible to install a passive vertical radon stack entirely in the vertical direction, the stack is permitted to include a horizontal offset on each *storey*, including the *basement*, provided each offset

a) is not more than 3.6 m long,

b) is connected using 22.5° to 90° fittings, and

c) has a slope not less than 1 in 50.

(See Note A-9.13.4.4.(2).)

3) Piping and connections for the passive vertical radon stack

a) shall conform to Clauses 7.1.3.1.1 to 7.1.3.1.3 and 7.1.3.1.5 to 7.1.3.2.6 of CAN/CGSB-149.11, "Radon control options for new construction in low-rise residential buildings," and

b) shall not be perforated above the level of the *air barrier system*.

4) Piping runs for the passive vertical radon stack that are located inside hollow walls or partitions within 43 mm of the wall or partition surface shall be protected against physical damage and puncture at the intersections of joists, studs, plates and other framing members by the use of steel plates or sleeves not less than 1.59 mm thick.

5) Except as provided in Sentence (6), the portion of the passive vertical radon stack that passes through the unconditioned *attic or roof space* shall be

a) located within a cylindrical space not less than 500 mm in diameter and not less than 1 000 mm high, and

b) insulated in accordance with Table 9.13.4.4.-B.

(See Note A-9.13.4.4.(5) and (6).)

Table 9.13.4.4.-B
Insulation of Passive Vertical Radon Stack in Unconditioned Space
Forming Part of Clause 9.13.4.4.(5)(b)

2.5% January Design Temperature, °C	Maximum Stack Height Above Roof, m	Insulation, RSI					
		0.70	1.41	2.11	2.82	3.52	4.23
		Maximum Length of Stack in Unconditioned Space, m					
-5 or warmer	0.30	4.71	6.86	7.92	9.45	10.48	11.70
-6 to -11	0.30	2.59	3.91	4.83	5.53	6.29	6.86
-12 to -17	0.30	1.28	2.59	3.08	3.43	3.78	4.11
-18 to -24	0.15	1.25	1.94	2.47	2.93	3.32	3.63
	0.30	0.64	0.98	1.28	1.52	1.68	1.86
	0.30(1)	1.51	2.32	2.93	3.47	3.90	4.30
-25 to -29	0.15	1.16	1.52	1.95	2.32	2.62	2.90
	0.30	0.40	0.61	0.76	0.91	1.04	1.16
	0.30(1)	1.34	1.92	2.47	2.90	3.26	3.60
-30 to -34	0.15	0.94	1.22	1.58	1.83	2.07	2.32
	0.30	0.21	0.30	0.40	0.46	0.52	0.58
	0.30(1)	1.25	1.65	2.10	2.47	2.77	3.05
-35 or colder	0.15	0.76	0.98	1.25	1.52	1.71	2.59
	0.15(1)	1.22	1.65	2.07	2.44	2.77	3.05
	0.30(1)	1.05	1.28	1.74	2.01	2.29	2.53

Notes to Table 9.13.4.4.-B:

(1) The portion of the passive vertical radon stack that extends above the roof shall be insulated to RSI 0.704 and protected from physical damage.

	6) Where it is not possible to provide the cylindrical space described in Clause (5)(a) within an unconditioned *attic or roof space* or where the passive vertical radon stack passes through a *dwelling unit* above, the cylindrical space shall be provided within the *conditioned space*. (See Note A-9.13.4.4.(5) and (6).) **7)** The top opening of the passive vertical radon stack shall be fitted with a stainless steel mesh with 10 mm to 12.5 mm openings or by a product and fitting system that provide an equivalent level of air-flow performance and corrosion resistance.”.
9.14.2.1.	Add “(See Note A-4.2.2.1.(1).)” at the end of Sentence (1).
9.14.3.1.	Replace Clauses (1)(f) and (1)(g) by the following: “f) CAN/CSA-B182.1, “Plastic drain and sewer pipe and pipe fittings,” g) CSA G401, “Corrugated Steel Pipe Products,” h) BNQ 3624-120, “Smooth Inside Wall Open-Profile Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Polyethylene (PE) Fittings for Storm Sewers, Culverts and Soil Drainage,” i) BNQ 3624-130, “Unplasticized Poly(Vinyl Chloride) [PVC-U] Pipe and Fittings - Pipes of 150 mm in Diameter or Smaller,” or j) BNQ 3624-135, “Unplasticized Poly(Vinyl Chloride) [PVC-U] Pipe and Fittings - Pipes of 200 mm in Diameter or Larger for Sewage and Soil Drainage.””.
9.14.5.2.	Add “, except for retention pits used only as floor drains” after “9.25.3.3.(7)” in Clause (2)(b).
9.14.6.3.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: “**1)** If a window well is drained to the *foundation* footing of a *building*, the drain shall be oriented towards the *foundation* drainage system.”.
9.16.2.2.	Replace “the Note A-9.4.4.4.(1)” in Sentence (1) by “Notes A-4.2.5.8.(2) and A-9.4.4.4.(1)”.
9.20.11.4.	Replace “2,4 mm” in Clause (1)(a) of the French text by “2,4 m”.
9.25.1.1.	Strike out “and Section 9.36.” in Subclauses (2)(a)(i) and (2)(a)(ii); Replace “9.32., 9.33. and 9.36.” in Sentence (3) by “9.32. and 9.33.”.
9.25.5.1.	Replace “Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (4)” in Sentence (1) by “Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3)”; Strike out Sentence (4).

9.31.1.1.	Strike out Sentence (4).
9.31.4.1.	Replace “A” in Sentence (1) by “Except as permitted in Sentence (2), a”;
	Add the following Sentence: “**2)** A compost toilet operating without water and effluent, drain, overflow or other types of discharge is permitted to be installed in a single-family home provided a) the home is an existing home, b) the home is covered in the Regulation respecting waste water disposal systems for isolated dwellings (chapter Q-2, r. 22), c) the Regulation respecting waste water disposal systems for isolated dwellings (chapter Q-2, r. 22) requires or permits the installation of a compost toilet, d) the toilet is mechanically ventilated and the ventilation duct is independent from any other ventilation duct and plumbing system, and e) the toilet conforms to NSF/ANSI 41, “Non-Liquid Saturated Treatment Systems.””.
9.31.4.3.	Replace Sentences (1) and (2) by the following: “**1)** A floor drain shall be provided in accordance with the requirements described in Article 3.7.2.6.”.
9.31.6.1.	Replace “Part 7” in Clause (1)(b) by “the NPC”.
9.31.6.2.	Insert “combustion *storage-type*” before “*service water heaters*” in Sentence (3).
9.32.1.1.	Strike out Sentence (4).
9.32.1.2.	Add the following Sentence: “**5)** *Public corridors* and *exit* stairways referred to in Clause 9.9.9.3.(1)(a) shall be ventilated in accordance with Article 6.3.1.8.”.
9.32.3.5.	Strike out “if there is no *storey* without a bedroom, to” in Clause (10)(c).
9.32.3.6.	Strike out the Article.
9.32.3.7.	Replace “Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), a” in Sentence (1) by “A”;

	Strike out Sentences (2), (3) and (7);
	Replace Sentence (4) by the following: “**4)** Each bathroom and each washroom shall be a) served by a manually controlled exhaust supplemental fan installed in the room and with an exhaust capacity not less than 25 L/s, or b) equipped with a manual switch allowing supplemental exhaust of not less than 25 L/s through the exhaust air intake of the principal ventilation system of the *dwelling unit* provided the exhaust air intake is located in that room. (See Note A-6.3.1.8.(17).)”.
9.32.3.8.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: “**1)** This Article applies to a) *dwelling units* that contain a fuel-fired *space-heating appliance* or fuel-fired water-heating *appliance* of other than *direct-vented* or *mechanically vented* types, b) ancillary spaces that contain an exhaust device, where the space is not within a *dwelling unit* in a house with a *secondary suite* and where the house with a *secondary suite* contains a fuel-fired *space-heating appliance* or fuel-fired water-heating *appliance* of other than *direct-vented* or *mechanically vented* types, and c) *dwelling units* that are not equipped with an active system for reducing gas emissions.”;
	Insert “extérieur” after “un débit d’air” in the text preceding Clause (2)(a) of the French text.
9.32.3.9.	Replace Clauses (2)(c) and (2)(d) by the following: “c) have no disconnect switch between the overcurrent device and the CO alarm, where the CO alarm is powered by the *dwelling unit*'s electrical system, d) be mechanically fixed at a height recommended by the manufacturer, and e) in case the regular power supply to the CO *alarm* is interrupted, be provided with a battery as an alternative power source.”.

<table>
<tr><td>9.32.3.10.</td><td>Replace Table 9.32.3.10.-A. by the following:
“
<table><tr><th>Fan Configuration or Application</th><th>Minimum External Static Pressure Differential to be Used in Determining Rated Capacity</th></tr><tr><td>Fans installed with ducts connected on both sides, any application</td><td>100 Pa (0.4 inch water column)</td></tr><tr><td>Other required fans</td><td>25 Pa (0.1 inch water column)</td></tr></table>”.</td></tr>
<tr><td>9.32.3.11.</td><td>Replace “0.5” in Sentences (3) and (4) by “0.74”.</td></tr>
<tr><td>9.33.1.1.</td><td>Strike out Sentence (4).</td></tr>
<tr><td>9.33.5.2.</td><td>Replace “installations” in Sentence (1) of the French text by “équipements”.</td></tr>
<tr><td>9.33.6.2.</td><td>Replace “Combustible” in Sentence (5) by “Except for exhaust ducts connected to laundry drying equipment, combustible”.</td></tr>
<tr><td>9.35.2.2.</td><td>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:
“1) The floor of an attached or built-in garage shall conform to Article 3.7.2.6.”.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="5">9.36.1.2.</td><td>Strike out “(See Note A-9.36.1.3.(3).)” at the end of Sentence (1);</td></tr>
<tr><td>Insert “glazed sections of curtain walls,” after “skylights,” in Sentence (4);</td></tr>
<tr><td>Replace “of the proposed house design, calculated in accordance with Article 9.36.5.4. or 9.36.7.3., as applicable.” in Sentence (5) by “of the proposed building design, calculated in accordance with Article 9.36.5.4.”;</td></tr>
<tr><td>Replace Sentence (6) by the following:
“6) For the purpose of this Section, the term “building energy target” shall mean the annual energy consumption of the reference building, calculated in accordance with Article 9.36.5.4. (See Note A-9.36.1.2.(5) and (6).)”;</td></tr>
<tr><td>Add the following Sentence:
“9) For the purpose of this Section, the term “total thermal resistance” shall mean the sum of the thermal resistance of all the layers of material or little or unventilated air composing the separation, calculated through the insulated portion of the assembly.”.</td></tr>
</table>

9.36.1.3.	Replace the Article by the following: "**9.36.1.3. Compliance and Application** **1)** Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), *buildings* shall comply with a) the prescriptive or trade-off requirements in Subsections 9.36.2. to 9.36.4., b) the performance requirements in Subsection 9.36.5., or c) the NECB. **2)** Subsections 9.36.2. to 9.36.5. apply to *dwelling units* to which Part 9 applies. **3)** The following *buildings* shall conform to the NECB: a) *buildings* containing *occupancies* other than *dwelling units*, b) *buildings* containing *dwelling units* whose *floor area* exceeds 600 m², and c) *buildings* containing *dwelling units* whose *building height* is more than 3 *storeys*. **4)** *Buildings* or portions of *buildings* that are not required to be *conditioned spaces* with more than 10 W/m² of *floor area* are exempted from the requirements of this Section. (See Note A-9.36.1.3.(4).). **5)** Service water heating systems shall conform to Section 9.31. **6)** Ventilation shall conform to Section 9.32. **7)** Heating and air-conditioning systems shall conform to Section 9.33.
9.36.2.1.	Replace "(See Notes A-9.36.2.1.(2) and A-9.36.1.3.(6).)" in Sentence (2) by "(See Notes A-9.36.2.1.(2) and A-9.36.1.3.(4).)".
	Add the following Sentences: "**6)** Foamed plastics shall be protected in conformance with Article 9.10.17.10. **7)** Walls, floors and roofs in contact with the ground shall conform to Subsections 9.13.2. and 9.13.3.".
9.36.2.2.	Replace "The thermal characteristics" in Sentence (3) by "Except as provided in Sentence (4), the thermal characteristics";
	Replace Sentences (4) and (5) by the following: "**4)** The thermal characteristics of fenestration and doors that are not within the scope of the standards listed in Sentence (3) shall be determined from a) calculations carried out using the procedures described in the "ASHRAE Handbook – Fundamentals," or

	b) laboratory tests performed in accordance with ASTM C1363, "Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Materials and Envelope Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus," using an indoor air temperature of 21±1°C and an outdoor air temperature of -18±1°C measured at the mid-height of the fenestration or door. **5)** Except as provided in Sentence (6), the effective thermal resistance of opaque *building* assemblies shall be determined from a) calculations conforming to Article 9.36.2.4., b) laboratory tests performed in accordance with ASTM C1363, "Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Materials and Envelope Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus," using an indoor air temperature of 21±1°C and an outdoor air temperature of -18±1°C, c) a method calculating the effective thermal resistance of *building* assemblies i) with a discontinuity at the expanses of insulation, and ii) whose thermal conductivity difference between the materials contributing to the discontinuity is moderate, so that the heat transferred from the structural members is parallel to that of the insulation (see Note A-9.36.2.2.(5)(c)(ii)), or d) the heat transfer digital simulations (see Note A-9.36.2.2.(5)(d)). **6)** The effective thermal resistance of the opaque sections of curtain walls shall be determined from a) CSA A440.2/A440.3, "Fenestration Energy Performance/User Guide to CSA A440.2:19, Fenestration Energy Performance," b) NFRC 100, "Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors," or c) the heat transfer digital simulations. **7)** The thermal characteristics of log walls shall be determined by calculation in accordance with Section 305 of ICC 400, "Standard on the Design and Construction of Log Structures." (See Note A-9.36.2.2.(7).) **8)** The linear thermal transmittance and the point thermal transmittance shall be determined from a) the heat transfer digital simulations, or b) laboratory tests performed in accordance with ASTM C1363, "Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Materials and Envelope Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus," using an indoor air temperature of 21±1°C and an outdoor air temperature of -18±1°C.".
9.36.2.3.	Insert "and include the area of the intersection surfaces of the interior *building* components" after "openings" in Sentence (1); Replace "interior" in the text preceding Clause (2)(a) by "exterior";

	Strike out “opaque portions of” in Clause (2)(b);
	Strike out “be permitted to” in Sentence (3);
	Replace Sentence (4) by the following: “**4)** Fenestration and door areas shall be the rough opening of windows, doors and skylights.”;
	Add the following Sentence: “**6)** In the calculation of allowable door and fenestration area in additions, additions shall be considered as new *buildings*.”.
9.36.2.4.	Replace the Article by the following: “**9.36.2.4. Calculation of Effective Thermal Resistance of Assemblies** **1)** In calculating the effective thermal resistance of assemblies for the purpose of comparison with the requirements of Subsection 9.36.5., the thermal bridging effect of closely spaced, repetitive structural members, such as studs and joists, and of ancillary members, such as lintels, sills and plates, shall be accounted for. (See Note A-9.36.2.4.(1).) **2)** The thermal bridging effect of major structural members, such as columns and spandrel beams, that are parallel to the plane of the *building* envelope and partly penetrate that *building* envelope assembly need not be taken into account in calculating the thermal resistance of an assembly for the purpose of comparison with the requirements of Subsection 9.36.5., provided they do not reduce the effective thermal resistance at the projected area at less than half the value required in Table 9.36.2.6.-B. **3)** Minor penetrations through assemblies, such as pipes, ducts, equipment with through-the-wall venting, packaged terminal air conditioners or heat pumps, shelf angles, anchors and ties and associated fasteners, and minor structural members that must partially or completely penetrate the *building* envelope to perform their intended function need not be taken into account in the calculation of the effective thermal resistance of that assembly for the purpose of comparison with the requirements of Subsection 9.36.5., provided they conform to the requirements of Article 9.36.2.5. **4)** Major structural penetrations, such as balcony and canopy slabs, beams, columns and ornamentation or appendages that must completely penetrate the *building* envelope to perform their intended function, need not be taken into account in the calculation of the effective thermal resistance of the penetrated assembly for the purpose of comparison with the requirements of Subsection 9.36.5., provided a) the insulation is installed tight against the outline of the penetration, and the sum of the areas of all such major structural penetrations is limited to a maximum of 2% of the gross wall area calculated as described in Sentence 9.36.2.3.(2), or

	b) the penetrations conform to the requirements of Article 9.36.2.5. (See Note A-9.36.2.4.(4).) **5)** Where a component of the *building* envelope is protected by an enclosed unconditioned space, such as a sun porch, enclosed veranda or vestibule, the required effective thermal resistance of the *building* envelope component between the *building* and the unconditioned enclosure for the purpose of comparison with the requirements of Subsection 9.36.5. is permitted to be 0.16 (m²×K)/W. (See Note A-9.36.2.4.(5).) **6)** The effect of overlapping expanses of insulation, on either side of a *building* assembly, need not be taken into account in calculating the effective thermal resistance of an opaque *building* assembly for the purpose of comparison with the requirements of Subsection 9.36.5., provided they conform to the requirements of Article 9.36.2.5. **7)** The effect of the transitions between the constructive systems of the *building* envelope, such as joints between walls and fenestration, need not be taken into account in calculating the effective thermal resistance of an opaque *building* assembly for the purpose of comparison with the requirements of Subsection 9.36.5., provided they conform to the requirements of Article 9.36.2.5.”.
9.36.2.5.	Replace the Article by the following: “**9.36.2.5. Continuity of Insulation** **1)** Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (16) and in Sentence 9.36.2.4.(4) regarding balcony and canopy slabs, and except for clearances around components required for fire safety reasons, interior *building* components that meet *building* envelope components and major structural members that partly penetrate the *building* envelope shall not break the continuity of the insulation and shall not decrease the total or effective thermal resistance at their projected area to less than that required in Articles 9.36.2.6. and 9.36.2.8., depending on the compliance path selected. (See Note A-9.36.2.5.(1).) **2)** Except as provided in Sentence (12), where an interior wall, *foundation* wall, *firewall*, *party wall* or structural element penetrates an exterior wall or insulated roof or ceiling and breaks the continuity of the plane of insulation, the penetrating element shall be insulated a) on both of its sides, inward or outward from the *building* envelope, for a distance equal to 4 times its uninsulated thickness to a total or effective thermal resistance not less than that required for exterior walls as stated in Table 9.36.2.6.-A or 9.36.2.6.-B, depending on the compliance path selected, b) within the plane of insulation of the penetrated element to a total or effective thermal resistance not less than 50% of that required for the penetrated element, or c) within itself to a total or effective thermal resistance not less than that required for the penetrated element. (See Note A-9.36.2.5.(2).)

	3) Where a masonry fireplace or flue penetrates an exterior wall and breaks the continuity of the plane of insulation, it shall be insulated within the plane of insulation of the wall or within itself to a total or effective thermal resistance not less than 50% of that required for the exterior wall as stated in Table 9.36.2.6.-A or 9.36.2.6.-B, depending on the compliance path selected. (See Note A-9.36.2.5.(3).) **4)** For the purpose of comparison with the requirements of Subsection 9.36.5., where an ornamentation or appendage penetrates an exterior wall and breaks the continuity of the plane of insulation, the penetrating element shall be insulated a) on both of its sides, inward or outward from the *building* envelope, for a distance equal to 4 times the insulated thickness of the exterior wall to an effective thermal resistance not less than that required for the wall as stated in Table 9.36.2.6.-B, b) within the plane of insulation of the wall to an effective thermal resistance not less than 50% of that required for the exterior wall, or c) within the penetrating element to an effective thermal resistance not less than that required for the exterior wall. **5)** Except as provided in Sentences (9) and (10), where two planes of insulation are separated by a *building* envelope assembly and cannot be physically joined, one of the planes of insulation shall be extended for a distance equal to at least 4 times the thickness of the assembly separating the two planes, regardless of the compliance path selected. (See Note A-9.36.2.5.(5).) **6)** Except as provided in Sentence (7), where mechanical, plumbing or electrical system components, such as pipes, ducts, conduits, cabinets, chases, panels or recessed heaters, are placed within and parallel to a wall assembly required to be insulated, the total or effective thermal resistance of that wall at the projected area of the system component shall be not less than that required by Table 9.36.2.6.-A or 9.36.2.6.-B, depending on the compliance path selected. (See Note A-9.36.2.5.(6).) **7)** The total or effective thermal resistance of a wall at the projected areas of plumbing and electrical system components, such as plumbing vent pipes, conduits, and electrical outlet and switch boxes, need not comply with Sentence (6), provided a) the total or effective thermal resistance at the projected area of the system component is not less than 50% of that required in Articles 9.36.2.6. and 9.36.2.8., depending on the compliance path selected, and b) the insulation is continuous on the cold side behind the system component. **8)** Where mechanical ducts, plumbing pipes, conduits for electrical services or communication cables are placed within the insulated portion of a floor or ceiling assembly, the total or effective thermal resistance of the assembly at the projected area of the ducts, pipes, conduits or cables shall be not less than 2.78 (m²×K)/W.

	9) Joints and intersections between walls and other *building* envelope components shall be insulated in a manner that provides a total or effective thermal resistance that is no less than half the minimum values required for the respective adjoining components, regardless of the compliance path selected. (See Note A-9.36.2.5.(9).) **10)** Sentence (1) does not apply where the continuity of the insulation is interrupted a) between the insulation in the *foundation* wall and that of the floor slab, where the *foundation* wall is insulated from the exterior, b) at minor transitions between the constructive systems of the *building* envelope, such as wood nailing elements, c) at the horizontal portion of a *foundation* wall that supports masonry veneer and is insulated on the exterior, d) where ducts or devices penetrate expanses of insulation of the *building* envelope, provided that the insulation is installed to follow closely the perimeter of those elements, or e) where the 2 expanses of insulation may not be extended for the distance required by Sentence (5), provided that the total or effective thermal resistance of the member of the *building* envelope that makes contact between the two insulation layers is equal to at least half the minimum value required. **11)** For the purpose of comparison with the requirements of Subsection 9.36.5., linear anchoring devices, shelf angles and other similar devices that penetrate the insulation of a component of the *building* envelope shall include intermittent transverse supports so that only the latter penetrate the insulation. **12)** For the purpose of comparison with the requirements of Subsection 9.36.5., and except as provided in Sentence 9.36.2.4.(4), where a structural slab penetrates an exterior wall and breaks the continuity of the plane of insulation, the slab shall be insulated using material with a thermal resistance of not less than a) 1.76 (m²×K)/W and installed in continuity with the insulation of the wall over not less than 2/3 of the penetrated surface, and b) 0.09 (m²×K)/W and installed on the interior over and under the slab for a distance not less than 4 times the slab thickness. **13)** For the purpose of comparison with the requirements of Subsection 9.36.5., a thermal bridging breaker installed within the plane of insulation at a point penetration of the *building* envelope need not comply with the requirements of Sentence (4) where the point thermal transmittance is not more than 0.5 W/K. **14)** To comply with Sentence (5), hollow-core masonry walls shall be filled with grout, mortar or insulation at the location coinciding with the limits of the overlapped expanses of insulation, regardless of the compliance path selected.

	15) Except as provided in Sentence (16), where the compliance path is the prescriptive path or the trade-off path and a component of the *building* envelope constitutes a thermal bridge, it shall be covered with insulating material on the outside, on the inside or a combination of both. **16)** The insulating material covering the component of the *building* envelope that constitutes a thermal bridge shall have a total thermal resistance of not less than a) for a wood frame, i) 0.7 (m²×K)/W if the frame members are spaced less than 600 mm o.c., or ii) 0.53 (m²×K)/W if the frame members are spaced 600 mm o.c. or more, b) for a metal frame, i) 1.76 (m²×K)/W if the frame members are spaced less than 600 mm o.c., or ii) 1.32 (m²×K)/W if the frame members are spaced 600 mm o.c. or more, c) 0.88 (m²×K)/W for a concrete frame, and d) 1.32 (m²×K)/W for cantilevered floors and for floors above unheated spaces.”.
9.36.2.6.	Replace the Article by the following: “**9.36.2.6. Thermal Characteristics of Above-ground Opaque Building Assemblies** **1)** Except as provided in Sentence 9.36.2.8.(3), the total and effective thermal resistance of above-ground opaque *building* assemblies or portions thereof shall be not less than that shown for the applicable heating-degree day category in a) Table 9.36.2.6.-A., if the compliance path used is the prescriptive path or the trade-off path, or b) Table 9.36.2.6.-B., if the compliance path used is the performance path. (See Note A-9.36.2.6.(1).)

Table 9.36.2.6.-A
Total Thermal Resistance of Above-ground Opaque Building Assemblies Where the Compliance Path is the Prescriptive Path or the Trade-Off Path
Forming Part of Sentences 9.36.2.5.(2) to (4) and (6), 9.36.2.6.(1) to (5) and 9.36.2.8.(3)

Above-ground Opaque *Building* Assembly	Heating Degree-Days of *Building* Location,(1) in Celsius Degree-Days					
	Zone 4 < 3000	Zone 5 3000 to 3999	Zone 6 4000 to 4999	Zone 7A 5000 to 5999	Zone 7B 6000 to 6999	Zone 8 ≥ 7000
	Minimum Thermal Resistance (RSI), (m²×K)/W					
Ceilings below attics	7.22	7.22	7.22	7.22	9.00	9.00
Cathedral ceilings and flat roofs	7.22	7.22	7.22	7.22	9.00	9.00
Above-ground walls(2), other than *foundation* walls, separating a *conditioned space* from an unconditioned space or the exterior air	4.31	4.31	4.31	4.31	5.11	5.11
Floors above unconditioned spaces, the exterior or garages	5.20	5.20	5.20	5.20	5.20	5.20

Notes to Table 9.36.2.6.-A:

(1) See Article 1.1.3.1.

(2) A *foundation* wall having more than 50% of its surface exposed to exterior air, and the portion of a *foundation* wall that incorporates wood stud framing elements must have a total thermal resistance equal to that required for a wall above ground level. The total thermal resistance includes the thermal bridge cover required in Sentence 9.36.2.5.(15).

Table 9.36.2.6.-B
Effective Thermal Resistance of Above-ground Opaque Building Assemblies Where the Compliance Path is the Performance Path
Forming Part of Sentences 9.36.2.5.(2) to (6), 9.36.2.6.(1) to (5), 9.36.2.8.(3) and 9.36.5.14.(3)

Above-ground Opaque *Building* Assembly	Heating Degree-Days of *Building* Location,(1) in Celsius Degree-Days					
	Zone 4 < 3000	Zone 5 3000 to 3999	Zone 6 4000 to 4999	Zone 7A 5000 to 5999	Zone 7B 6000 to 6999	Zone 8 ≥ 7000
	Minimum Effective Thermal Resistance (RSI), (m²×K)/W					
Ceilings below attics	7.22	7.22	7.22	7.22	9.00	9.00
Cathedral ceilings and flat roofs	7.22	7.22	7.22	7.22	9.00	9.00
Above-ground walls(2), other than *foundation* walls, separating a *conditioned space* from an unconditioned space or the exterior air	3.70	3.70	3.70	3.70	3.96	3.96
Floors above unconditioned spaces, the exterior or garages	5.02	5.02	5.02	5.02	5.02	5.02

Notes to Table 9.36.2.6.-B:

(1) See Article 1.1.3.1.

(2) A *foundation* wall having more than 50% of its surface exposed to exterior air, and the portion of a *foundation* wall that incorporates wood stud framing elements must have a thermal resistance equal to that required for a wall above ground level.

2) The total or effective thermal resistance of *rim joists* for the applicable category of heating degree-days shall be not less than that required for above-ground walls in Table 9.36.2.6.-A or 9.36.2.6.-B., depending on the compliance path selected.

3) A reduction in the effective thermal resistance of ceiling assemblies in attics under sloped roofs is permitted for a length no greater than 1 200 mm but only to the extent imposed by the roof slope and minimum venting clearance, provided the thermal resistance of the insulation directly above the exterior wall is not less, for the applicable category of heating degree-days, than that required for above-ground walls in Table 9.36.2.6.-A or 9.36.2.6.-B., depending on the compliance path selected. (See Note A-9.36.2.6.(3).)

4) Except for tubular daylighting devices, the minimum total or effective thermal resistance values for walls, for the applicable category of heating degree-days, stated in Table 9.36.2.6.-A or 9.36.2.6.-B, depending on the compliance path selected, shall also apply to shafts for skylights.

5) The total or effective thermal resistance required for flat roofs may be reduced by not more than 20% at its lowest point when drainage slopes are created by the insulation materials and the average total or effective thermal resistance of the roof, for the applicable category of heating degree-days, is at least equal to the values required in Table 9.36.2.6.-A or 9.36.2.6.-B, depending on the compliance path selected.

6) Regardless of the compliance path selected, the total thermal resistance of heated garages shall have a value of not less than

a) 5.2 (m²×K)/W for the ceilings and floors adjacent to the *dwelling unit*,

b) 3.5 (m²×K)/W for the walls adjacent to the *dwelling unit*, and

c) for *foundation* walls,

i) 2.99 (m²×K)/W over the entire vertical surface of the wall between the garage and the *dwelling unit*, and

ii) 1.76 (m²×K)/W for the other walls to a depth of 600 mm below ground level.".

9.36.2.7.

Replace the Article by the following:

"**9.36.2.7. Thermal Characteristics and Allowable Fenestration, Doors and Skylights Areas**

1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (8), fenestration and doors shall have an overall thermal transmittance (U-value) not greater than, or an Energy Rating not less than, the values listed in Table 9.36.2.7.-A for the applicable heating-degree day category, regardless of the compliance path selected. (See Note A-9.36.2.7.(1) and (2).)

Table 9.36.2.7.-A
Required Thermal Characteristics of Fenestration and Doors
Forming Part of Sentences 9.36.2.7.(1) and 9.36.5.14.(3) and (7)

Components	Thermal Characteristics[1]	Heating Degree-Days of *Building* Location,[2] in Celsius Degree-Days					
		Zone 4 < 3000	Zone 5 3000 to 3999	Zone 6 4000 to 4999	Zone 7A 5000 to 5999	Zone 7B 6000 to 6999	Zone 8 ≥ 7000
Fenestration[3] and doors with glazing	Max. U-value, W/(m²×K)	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0	2.0
	Min. Energy Rating	21	21	21	21	25	25
Doors without glazing	Max. U-value, W/(m²×K)	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.8	0.8

Notes to Table 9.36.2.7.-A:

(1) See Note A-Table 9.36.2.7.-A.

(2) See Article 1.1.3.1.

(3) Except skylights (see Sentence (2)) and glass block assemblies (see Sentence (4)).

2) Skylights shall have an overall thermal transmittance not greater than the values listed in Table 9.36.2.7.-B for the applicable heating degree-days category, regardless of the compliance path selected. (See Note A-9.36.2.7.(1) and (2).)

Table 9.36.2.7.-B
Overall Thermal Transmittance of Skylights
Forming Part of Sentences 9.36.2.7.(2) and 9.36.5.14.(3)

Components	Heating Degree-Days of *Building* Location,(1) in Celsius Degree-Days					
	Zone 4 < 3000	Zone 5 3000 to 3999	Zone 6 4000 to 4999	Zone 7A 5000 to 5999	Zone 7B 6000 to 6999	Zone 8 ≥ 7000
	Maximum Overall Thermal Transmittance, W/(m²×K)					
Skylights	2.85	2.85	2.85	2.85	2.70	2.70

Notes to Table 9.36.2.7.-B:

(1) See Article 1.1.3.1.

3) Regardless of the compliance path selected, the overall thermal transmittance of fenestration and doors shall be reduced by at least 10% in the case of an addition

a) whose floor area is not more than 200 m², and

b) whose opening percentage exceeds the values prescribed in Sentence (9).

4) Regardless of the compliance path selected, glass block assemblies separating *conditioned space* from unconditioned space or the exterior shall have

a) an overall thermal transmittance of not more than 2.85 W/(m²×K), and

b) a total aggregate area of not more than 1.85 m².

5) Regardless of the compliance path selected and subject to Sentence (7), one door separating a *conditioned space* from an unconditioned space or the exterior is permitted to have an overall thermal transmittance up to 4.4 W/(m²×K).

6) Storm windows and doors need not comply with Sentence (1).

7) Regardless of the compliance path selected, vehicular access doors separating a *conditioned space* from an unconditioned space or the exterior shall have a nominal thermal resistance of not less than 1.1 (m²×K)/W.

8) Regardless of the compliance path selected, access hatches separating a *conditioned space* from an unconditioned space shall be insulated to a nominal thermal resistance of not less than 1.3 (m²×K)/W.

	9) Regardless of the compliance path selected and subject to Sentence (11), the total door area, excluding garage doors, and the total fenestration area, excluding skylights, in a *building* shall be not more than 30% of the gross wall area calculated in accordance with Sentence 9.36.2.3.(2). **10)** Regardless of the compliance path selected, the total skylights area in a *building* shall be not more than 30% of the gross roof area as determined in Sentence 9.36.2.3.(1). **11)** Regardless of the compliance path selected, the fenestration and doors of additions with a floor area of 10 m² or less need not comply with the requirements in Sentence (9).”.
9.36.2.8.	Replace the Article by the following: “**9.36.2.8. Thermal Characteristics of Building Assemblies Below Ground Level or in Contact with the Ground** (See Note A-9.36.2.8.) **1)** Except as provided in Sentence (2) and Article 9.36.2.5., a) the total thermal resistance of *building* assemblies that are below ground level or in contact with the ground shall be not less than that shown for the applicable heating-degree day category in Table 9.36.2.8.-A, b) the minimum thermal resistance of the insulating material of floors in contact with the ground, other than a garage floor, shall be not less than that shown for the applicable heating-degree day category in Table 9.36.2.8.-A, and c) the minimum thermal resistance of the insulating material at the intersection between the *foundation* wall and the floor-on-ground, other than a garage floor, shall be not less than that shown for the applicable heating-degree day category in Table 9.36.2.8.-B.

Table 9.36.2.8.-A
Thermal Resistance of Building Assemblies Below Ground Level or in Contact with the Ground
Forming Part of Sentences 9.36.2.8.(1), (2) and (4) to (9) and 9.36.5.14.(3) and (9)

Building Assembly Below Ground Level or in Contact with the Ground[1]	Heating Degree-Days of *Building* Location,[2] in Celsius Degree-Days					
	Zone 4 < 3000	Zone 5 3000 to 3999	Zone 6 4000 to 4999	Zone 7A 5000 to 5999	Zone 7B 6000 to 6999	Zone 8 ≥ 7000
	Total Thermal Resistance (RSI), (m²×K)/W					
Concrete *foundation* walls separating a *conditioned space* from an unconditioned space, the exterior or the adjoining ground	2.99	2.99	2.99	2.99	2.99	2.99
Roofs in contact with the ground	2.99	2.99	2.99	2.99	2.99	2.99
	Minimum Thermal Resistance of Insulating Material (RSI), (m²×K)/W					
Unheated floors[3]						
below frost line[4][5]	0.88 or 1.32 to 1.2 m from the perimeter	0.88 or 1.32 to 1.2 m from the perimeter	0.88 or 1.32 to 1.2 m from the perimeter	0.88 or 1.32 to 1.2 m from the perimeter	0.88 or 1.32 to 1.2 m from the perimeter	0.88 or 1.32 to 1.2 m from the perimeter
above frost line[5]	1.32	1.32	1.32	1.32	1.32	1.32
Heated floors[6]	1.76	1.76	1.76	1.76	1.76	1.76
Slabs-on-grade with an integral footing[6]	1.76	1.76	1.76	1.76	1.76	1.76
Roofs in contact with the ground	2.99	2.99	2.99	2.99	2.99	2.99

Notes to Table 9.36.2.8.-A:

(1) See Note A-Table 9.36.2.8.-A.

(2) See Article 1.1.3.1.

(3) Does not apply to floors below ground level over heated crawl spaces.

(4) Typically applies to floors-on-ground in full-height *basements*.

(5) Refers to undisturbed frost line before *building* is constructed.

(6) See Sentence 9.25.2.3.(5) for requirement on placement of insulation. The design of slabs-on-grade with an integral footing is addressed in Part 4 (see Article 9.16.1.2.).

Table 9.36.2.8.-B
Minimum Thermal Resistance of the Insulating Material at the Intersection Between the Foundation Wall and the Floor-on-Ground
Forming Part of Sentences 9.36.2.8.(1) and 9.36.5.14.(3)

Building Assembly Below Ground Level or in Contact with the Ground	Heating Degree-Days of *Building* Location, in Celsius Degree-Days					
	Zone 4 < 3000	Zone 5 3000 to 3999	Zone 6 4000 to 4999	Zone 7A 5000 to 5999	Zone 7B 6000 to 6999	Zone 8 ≥ 7000
	Minimum Thermal Resistance of Insulating Material (RSI), (m²×K)/W					
Unheated floors						
below frost line	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
above frost line	1.32	1.32	1.32	1.32	1.32	1.32
Heated floors	1.32	1.32	1.32	1.32	1.32	1.32

2) Where an entire floor assembly falls into two of the categories listed in Table 9.36.2.8.-A, the more stringent value shall apply.

3) Where more than 50% of the surface of a *foundation* wall is exposed to the outside air, that above-ground surface shall be insulated to the total or effective thermal resistance for an above-ground wall required in Table 9.36.2.6.-A or 9.36.2.6.-B for the applicable heating-degree day category, depending on the compliance path selected.

4) Deleted.

5) Except as provided in Sentence (6), floors-on-ground with embedded heating ducts, cables or pipes shall be insulated to the minimum thermal resistance required in Table 9.36.2.8.-A for the applicable heating-degree day category, under their full bottom surface including the edges.

6) Where only a portion of a floor-on-ground has embedded heating ducts, cables or pipes, that heated portion shall be insulated to the minimum thermal resistance required in Table 9.36.2.8.-A for the applicable heating-degree day category, under its full bottom surface to 1.2 m beyond its perimeter including exterior edges if applicable.

7) In addition to the requirements stated in Sentences (5) and (6), heated floors-on-ground shall be insulated to the minimum thermal resistance required in Table 9.36.2.-A for the applicable heating-degree day category, vertically

a) around their perimeter, or

b) on the outside of the *foundation* wall, extending down to the level of the bottom of the floor.

8) Floors on permafrost shall be insulated to the minimum effective thermal resistance required in Table 9.36.2.8.-A for the applicable heating-degree day category, under the entire slab and around all edges, and under the integral perimeter footing.

9) Slabs-on-grade with an integral perimeter footing shall

a) be insulated to the minimum thermal resistance required in Table 9.36.2.8.-A for the applicable heating-degree day category, under the entire slab and around all edges, but not under the integral perimeter footing, and

	b) be constructed with skirt insulation having the same minimum thermal resistance as the insulation installed under the slab. (See Note A-9.36.2.8.(9).) (See also Sentences 9.25.2.3.(5) and 9.36.2.5.(8).) **10)** Intersections between assemblies below ground level shall be protected from the ingress of soil gas in conformance with Subsection 9.25.3.”.
9.36.2.9.	Replace “Vehicular access doors” in Sentence (4) by “Garage doors”.
9.36.2.10.	Replace “Except as provided in Sentence 9.36.8.8.(1), *buildings*” in Sentence (7) by “*Buildings*”;
	Insert “, where the *building* envelope is penetrated,” after “by blocking” in Sentence (13).
9.36.2.11.	Replace the Article by the following: “**9.36.2.11. Trade-Off Compliance Path** (See Note A-9.36.2.11.) **1)** Subject to the limitations stated in Sentences (3) to (7), the trade-off method described in Sentence (2) a) applies only to above-ground *building* envelope components and assemblies, or portions thereof, of a single *building*, and b) does not exceed the total door and fenestration area required in Sentence 9.36.2.7.(9). **2)** Compliance with this Article shall be determined using the following equation to demonstrate that the sum of the areas of all above-ground assemblies in the proposed *building*, divided by their total thermal resistance, is not more than it would be if all above-ground assemblies complied with the prescriptive requirements of Subsections 9.36.2. to 9.36.4.: $$\sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{A_i}{RSI_{Eip}} \leq \sum_{i=1}^{n} \frac{A_i}{RSI_{Eir}}$$ where n = total number of above-ground assemblies, A_i = area of above-ground assembly i of the *building*, in m², calculated in accordance with the requirements of Article 9.36.2.3., RSI_{Eip} = total thermal resistance of above-ground assembly i of the proposed *building*, in (m²×K)/W, and RSI_{Eir} = total thermal resistance of above-ground assembly i of the reference *building*, in (m²×K)/W.

3) The effective thermal resistance of windows shall be determined as RSI = 1/U-value.

4) This Article does not apply to additions.

5) The increased performance level may be taken into account where the energy efficiency of the components of the *building* assemblies of the proposed *building* exceeds the prescriptive requirements of Subsections 9.36.2. to 9.36.4., provided that the increased performance level can be quantified and is not dependent on occupant interactions.”.

9.36.3.2.

Replace Sentences (3) to (5) by the following:

“**3)** Ducts and *plenums* carrying conditioned air shall

a) except as provided in Sentence (4), have all joints sealed against air infiltration and exfiltration with sealing tape, and

b) be insulated in accordance with Sentence (5).

4) The sealing tape shall be tested in accordance with

a) UL 181A, “Standard for Safety for Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts,” or

b) UL 181B, “Standard for Safety for Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors.”

5) Except as provided in Sentence (7), all ducts and *plenums* forming part of an HVAC system shall be thermally insulated in accordance with Table 9.36.3.2.

Table 9.36.3.2.
Insulation of Ducts and Plenums
Forming Part of Sentences 9.36.3.2.(5) and (6)

Temperature Difference,(1) in °C	Minimum Thermal Resistance of Insulation of Ducts not Exceeding 3 m in Length that Connect to Terminal Grilles or Diffusers, in (m²×K)/W	Minimum Thermal Resistance of Insulation of *Plenums* and other Ducts, in (m²×K)/W
< 5	0	0
5 to < 22	0.74	0.74
22 to < 29	0.74	1.06
29 to < 43	0.74	1.41
≥ 43	1.41	2.11

Notes to Table 9.36.3.2.:

(1) Refers to the temperature difference at design conditions between the space within which the duct or *plenum* is located and the design temperature of the air carried by the same duct or *plenum*. When the duct or *plenum* is located outside the *building* envelope:

- if used for heating purposes, the temperature difference shall be calculated using the 2.5% January design temperature of Table C-1, or
- if used for cooling purposes, the temperature difference shall be calculated using the 2.5% July design dry-bulb temperature in Table C-1.

Where a duct or *plenum* is used for both heating and cooling purposes, the larger temperature difference shall be used.

	6) The insulation thickness used to determine compliance with Table 9.36.3.2. shall be the thickness of the insulation after installed. **7)** The following ducts and *plenums* need not comply with the requirements of Sentence (5): a) exhaust ducts, return ducts and supply ducts located within *conditioned space*, b) ducts and *plenums* located within conditioned space in a *dwelling unit* and serving only that *dwelling unit*, c) air supply ducts located within return *plenums*, and d) provided they are insulated with a material having a thermal resistance not less than 0.74 (m²×K)/W, i) exhaust ducts crossing an unconditioned space, ii) exhaust ducts separated from *conditioned space* by an insulated *building* assembly in accordance with Subsection 9.36.2., and iii) ducts in which outdoor air not heated and not mixed to indoor air circulated, where they cross *conditioned space*.”.
9.36.3.3.	Replace Sentences (1) to (4) by the following: “**1)** Except as provided in Sentences (3) and (4), every duct or opening intended to discharge air to the outdoors shall be equipped with at least a gravity- or spring-operated backflow damper. **2)** Deleted. **3)** Where other regulations are in effect that do not permit dampers, air intakes and outlets need not comply with Sentence (1). **4)** Air intakes and outlets serving HVAC systems that are required to operate continuously need not comply with Sentence (1). (See Note A-9.36.3.3.(4).)”.
9.36.3.4.	Replace “(See Note A-9.36.2.10.(5)(b).)” in Sentence (1) by “(See Notes A-9.36.2.10.(5)(b) and A-9.36.3.4.(1).)”.
9.36.3.6.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: “**1)** Except for manually fuelled solid-fuel-fired *appliances*, the supply of heating and cooling energy to each *dwelling unit* or common space serving the *dwelling unit* shall a) be controlled by a number of thermostatic controls that complies with Chapter V, Electricity, of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2), and b) supply the appropriate energy when the temperature in a *conditioned space* fluctuates ±1.5°C from the set-point temperature for that space.”;

	Insert “and the manufacturer’s instructions” after “the heating system used” in Sentence (5).
9.36.3.8.	Strike out the Article.
9.36.3.9.	Replace the Article by the following: “**9.36.3.9. Heat or Energy Recovery from Ventilation Systems** **1)** This Article applies to principal mechanical ventilation systems serving *dwelling units*. (See Note A-9.36.3.9.(1).) **2)** Except as provided in Sentence (3), all mechanical ventilation systems referred to in Sentence (1) shall have a heat- or energy-recovery ventilator conforming to Sentences (3) and (4). **3)** When tested for heat- or energy-recovery efficiency, heat- or energy-recovery ventilators shall a) be tested in accordance with i) CAN/CSA-C439, “Laboratory Methods of Test for Rating the Performance of Heat/Energy-Recovery Ventilators,” with a test set at a flow rate of at least 22 L/s for a supply-air inlet temperature of -25°C, or ii) ANSI/AHRI-1061 (SI), “Standard for Performance Rating of Air-to-Air Exchangers for Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment,” with a test set at 100% of the heating test, b) have a sensible heat-recovery capacity of at least i) where they have been tested in accordance with the requirements of Subclause (a)(i), 55% in the case of a *building* located in a municipality with fewer than 6000 heating degree-days below 18°C, and at least 60% in the case of a *building* located in another municipality, or ii) where they have been tested in accordance with the requirements of Subclause (a)(ii), 60% in the case of a *building* located in a municipality with fewer than 6000 heating degree-days below 18°C, and at least 65% in the case of a *building* located in another municipality, and c) have an operating mode and a defrost mode that do not generate circulation between the *dwelling units*. (See Note A-9.36.3.9.(3).) **4)** Heat- or energy-recovery ventilators shall be certified a) where they have been tested in accordance with the requirements of Subclause (3)(a)(i), by i) HVI, or ii) any other certification body accredited by the Standards Council of Canada, or

	b) where they have been tested in accordance with the requirements of Subclause (3)(a)(ii), by i) AHRI, ii) Intertek Testing Services NA Ltd., or iii) Element Materials Technology Canada Inc.”.
9.36.3.10.	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: “**1)** HVAC equipment and components shall comply with a) the efficiency requirements provided for in the Act respecting energy efficiency and energy conservation standards for certain products (chapter N-1.01) and its regulations, as well as federal regulations, or b) in the absence of the requirements described in Clause (a), those stated in Table 9.36.3.10. (See Note A-9.36.3.10.(1).)”;
	Replace “in Table 9.36.3.10.” in Sentence (3) by “in Article 9.36.3.10.”;
	Replace “Forming Part of Sentences 9.36.3.9.(2) and 9.36.3.10.(1)” in the title of Table 9.36.3.10. by “Forming Part of Sentence 9.36.3.10.(1)”.
9.36.4.2.	Replace Sentences (1) and (2) by the following: “**1)** *Service water heaters*, *boilers*, pool heaters and storage tanks shall comply a) with the efficiency requirements set out in the Act respecting energy efficiency and energy conservation standards for certain products (chapter N-1.01) and its regulations, as well as federal regulations, or b) in the absence of the requirements described in Clause (a), those stated in Table 9.36.4.2. (See Note A-9.36.4.2.(2).) **2)** Hot service water storage tanks not listed in Sentence 9.36.4.2.(1) shall be covered with insulation having a minimum thermal resistance of 2.22 (m²×K)/W.”;
	Replace “Forming Part of Sentences 9.36.4.2.(1) and (2)” in the title of Table 9.36.4.2. by “Forming Part of Sentence 9.36.4.2.(1)”.
9.36.4.4.	Replace “The first 2 m” and “12 mm” in Sentence (1) by “Except as provided in Sentence (4), the first 2 m” and “25.4 mm” respectively;
	Replace “12 mm” in Sentence (2) by “25.4 mm”;

	Replace “effective thermal resistance” in Sentence (3) by “total or effective thermal resistance”;
	Add the following Sentences: “**4)** In non-circulating service water heating systems with heat traps, only the following pipe sections shall be insulated in accordance with Sentence (1): a) the piping forming the heat traps, b) inlet and outlet piping between the heat traps and the storage or expansion tank, and c) piping for hot water between the heat traps and the first 2.4 m of the distribution system. **5)** The insulation thickness used to determine compliance with Sentences (1) to (4) shall be the thickness of the insulation after installation. **6)** Insulation on piping conveying hot service water that is installed in areas where it may be subject to mechanical damage or weathering shall be protected.”.
9.36.4.5.	Strike out the Article.
9.36.4.6.	Strike out the Article.
9.36.5.1.	Replace “*buildings* described in Sentence 9.36.1.3.(3)” in Sentence (1) by “*buildings* described in Sentence 9.36.1.3.(2)”.
9.36.5.2.	Replace the Article by the following: “**9.36.5.2. Definitions** **1)** For the purpose of this Subsection, the term “reference *building*” shall mean a hypothetical replica of the proposed *building* design using the same energy sources for the same functions and having the same environmental requirements, *occupancy*, climatic data and operating schedules, but made to comply with all applicable prescriptive requirements of Subsections 9.36.2. to 9.36.4. **2)** For the purpose of this Subsection, the term “proposed *building*” shall mean a modeled replica of the actual *building* under consideration, in which some elements covered in Subsections 9.36.2. to 9.36.4. are specific to the actual *building*, while other elements not covered in those Subsections, but that are necessary for the calculation of the annual energy consumption, are assigned default values.”.

9.36.5.3.	Replace Sentences (1) to (3) by the following: “**1)** The performance compliance calculations shall determine the annual energy consumption of the proposed *building* and the *building* energy target of a reference *building* in accordance with a) this Subsection, and b) Sentence (2). (See Note A-9.36.5.3.(1).) **2)** The annual energy consumption of the proposed *building* shall not exceed the *building* energy target of the reference *building*. (See Note A-9.36.5.3.(2).) **3)** In establishing the *building* energy target, *building* components, systems and assemblies shall be accounted for in accordance with the prescriptive requirements of Subsections 9.36.2. to 9.36.4. for the climate zone under consideration.”;
	Replace Sentence (6) by the following: “**6)** Both the proposed and reference *buildings* shall be modeled using the same climatic data, *soil* conditions, operating schedules in Article 9.36.5.4. and temperature set-points.”.
9.36.5.4.	Replace “(Voir la note A-A–9.36.5.4. 1).)” in Sentence (1) of the French text by “(Voir la note A-9.36.5.4. 1).)”;
	Replace “the house” wherever those words appear in Sentences (2) and (3) by “the *building*”;
	Replace “±0.5°C” in Sentence (7) by “±1.5°C”;
	Replace Sentence (8) by the following: “**8)** Compliance calculations for the reference *building* and the proposed *building* shall be carried out using the same program that has not demonstrated any major failures or limitations as a result of testing under ANSI/ASHRAE 140, “Standard Method of Test for the Evaluation of Building Energy Analysis Computer Programs,” except Sections 7 and 8.”;
	Replace Sentence (9) by the following: “**9)** The proposed and reference *buildings* shall both be modeled using the same approach and assumptions, except where *building* components or energy efficiency features are permitted by this Subsection to be different.”;
	Strike out “or Article 9.36.6.3., as applicable” in Sentence (10);

	Add the following Sentence: "**12)** If, during construction, it is found that components or characteristics have changed in relation to those used at the time of the assessment of conformity by performance, this conformity shall be reassessed in accordance with this Subsection.".
9.36.5.5.	Replace "the proposed house is located" in Sentence (1) by "the proposed *building* is located".
9.36.5.6.	Replace "interior" in Clause (3)(a) by "exterior";
	Replace "of the house" in Sentence (6) by "of the *building*";
	Replace Sentence (11) by the following: "**11)** The effective thermal resistance of the proposed *building* envelope and the effective thermal resistance of the reference *building* envelope shall be derated in accordance with Sentence (12). **12)** The effective thermal resistance of the above-ground envelope of the proposed *building* and the reference *building* shall be derated using the following equation to account for thermal bridging, whether or not the *building* envelope complies with the requirements of Sentences 9.36.2.5.(1) to (14), using the values listed in Tables 9.36.5.6.-A and 9.36.5.6.-B: $$RSI_{EDi} = \frac{1}{\frac{\sum_{j=1}^{m}(\Psi_j \times L_j) + \sum_{k=1}^{n}(\chi_k \times N_k)}{A_i} + \frac{1}{RSI_{Ei}}}$$ where RSI_{EDi} = derated effective thermal resistance of the *building* envelope i of the proposed or reference *building*, in (m²×K)/W, Ψ_j = linear thermal transmittance of the type j intersection, calculated in accordance with Sentence 9.36.2.2.(8), in W/(m×K), L_j = length of the type j intersection, in m, m = total number of intersection types, χ_k = point thermal transmittance of the type k penetration, calculated in accordance with Sentence 9.36.2.2.(8), in W/K, N_k = number of type k point penetrations, n = total number of penetration types, A_i = area of the *building* envelope i, calculated in accordance with Article 9.36.2.3, in m², and RSI_{Ei} = effective thermal resistance of the non-derated *building* envelope, calculated in accordance with Sentences 9.36.2.2.(1) and (5) to (7), in (m²×K)/W.

Table 9.36.5.6.-A
Default Linear Thermal Transmittance of Certain Intersections
Forming part of Sentence 9.36.5.6.(12)

Intersection	Maximum Linear Thermal Transmittance,(1) Ψ, in W/(m×K)	
	Intersection of the proposed *building* that complies with the prescriptive requirements and intersection of the reference *building*	Intersection of the proposed *building* that does not comply with the prescriptive requirements
Wall/roof	0.325	0.800
Wall/intermediate floor	0.300	0.850
Wall/projection(2)	0.500	1.000
Wall/*foundation*	0.450	0.850
Wall/opening or wall/wall, minor(3)	0.200	0.500
Wall/wall, major(4)	0.450	0.850

Notes to Table 9.36.5.6.-A:

(1) See Note A-Tables 9.36.5.6.-A and -B.

(2) Projections include linear penetrations that fully go through or partially penetrate the *building* assembly, extending to the exterior side of the *building* assembly (e.g. balconies).

(3) Minor intersections are intersections that generally result in moderate thermal loss.

(4) Major intersections are intersections that may result in more significant thermal loss.

Table 9.36.5.6.-B
Point Thermal Transmittance of Penetrations
Forming part of Sentence 9.36.5.6.(12)

Penetration	Maximum Point Thermal Transmittance,(1) χ, in W/K	
	Penetration of the proposed *building* that complies with the prescriptive requirements and penetration of the reference *building*	Penetration of the proposed *building* that does not comply with the prescriptive requirements
Any penetration	0.5	1.0

Notes to Table 9.36.5.6.-B:

(1) See Note A-Tables 9.36.5.6.-A and -B.

13) Where the effective thermal resistance of the opaque section of curtain walls has not been determined in accordance with Sentence 9.36.2.2.(6), it shall be derated and the following values shall be used in the proposed *building*:

a) 0.35 (m²×K)/W, where the opaque section of curtain walls does not have an insulation material, or

b) 0.88 (m²×K)/W, where the opaque section of curtain walls has an insulation material.”.

9.36.5.7.	Replace Sentence (3) by the following: "**3)** *Conditioned spaces* in both the reference and proposed *buildings* shall be modeled as being a) heated, where only heating systems are provided in the proposed *building*, b) cooled, where only cooling systems are provided in the proposed *building*, or c) heated and cooled, where complete heating and cooling systems are provided in the proposed *building*."; Replace "in Table 9.36.3.10." in Sentence (4) by "in Article 9.36.3.10."; Replace "the proposed and reference houses" in Sentences (5) and (6) by "the proposed and reference *buildings*"; Replace "the house" in Clause (7)(b) by "the *building*"; Replace Sentence (9) by the following: "**9)** The energy model calculations shall account for the heat-recovery efficiency of heat- or energy-recovery ventilators derived from testing in accordance with Subclause 9.36.3.9.(3)(a)(i) or (ii), as applicable.".
9.36.5.8.	Replace "in Table 9.36.4.2." in Sentence (2) by "in Article 9.36.4.2."; Replace Sentence (3) by the following: "**3)** Where piping or standby losses are accounted for in the energy model calculations, they shall be included for both the proposed and reference *buildings*, including their effect on space heating and cooling, and calculated the same way for both *buildings*.".
9.36.5.9.	Replace the title of the Article by the following: "**9.36.5.9. General Requirements for Modeling the Proposed Building**"; Replace the text preceding Clause (1)(a) by the following: "**1)** Except where permitted by Articles 9.36.5.10. to 9.36.5.12., the energy model calculations for the proposed *building* shall be consistent with the proposed construction specifications for that *building* with regard to"; Add the following Sentence: "**2)** Where the proposed *building* uses technologies for recovering energy on site or for producing renewable energy on site, such recovered or renewable energy may be used to calculate the energy consumption model under the following conditions: a) the energy recovered on site or the renewable energy produced on site is not intended for purchase or resale,

	b) the installation is designed in accordance with current standards specific to the chosen technology, and c) the energy recovered on site or the renewable energy produced on site can be quantified using a tool or a calculation method covering a one-year period (8760 h).”.
9.36.5.10.	Replace the title by the following: “**9.36.5.10. Modeling Building Envelope of Proposed Building**”;
	Replace the text preceding Clause (1)(a) by the following: “**1)** Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), the energy model calculations for the proposed *building* shall be consistent with the proposed construction specifications for that *building* with regard to”;
	Replace Clause (1)(d) by the following: “d) the total thermal resistance of below-ground walls and the minimum thermal resistance of the insulation material of slabs-on-ground,”;
	Replace “effective” in Clause (1)(i) by “total”;
	Replace Sentence (5) by the following: “**5)** Except as stated in Sentence 9.36.5.6.(9), the energy model calculations for the proposed house may take into account the effects of exterior permanent and fixed shading devices, including fins, overhangs, and light shelves, on solar heat gain.”;
	Replace “the proposed house” in the text preceding Clause (6)(a) by “the proposed *building*”;
	Replace “0.060” in Clause (6)(c) by “0.050”;
	Replace Sentences (7) to (10) by the following: “**7)** Where the solar absorptance is not known, exterior walls, roofs and exposed floors shall have a solar absorptance of 0.7. **8)** The orientation of the foundation of the proposed *building* as constructed shall be used in the energy model calculations. **9)** The air leakage rate from the total gross above-ground wall and roof areas of the proposed *building* shall be set at a constant rate of 0.25 L/(s×m²).”.

9.36.5.11.	Replace "**of Proposed House**" in the title by "**of Proposed Building**";
	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: "**1)** Where multiple HVAC systems serve a single space, the energy model calculations for the proposed *building* shall call each system in the order of priority established by the system control in the proposed *building*.";
	Replace "the proposed house" wherever those words appear in Sentences (2), (3), (6), (7), (8) and (13) by "the proposed *building*";
	Replace "the heat-recovery ventilation system of the proposed house" in Sentence (4) by "the heat- or energy-recovery ventilation system of the proposed *building*";
	Replace Clauses (9)(a) to (9)(c) by the following: "a) the default part-load performance data provided for in the programs, where that data are representative of HVAC systems, or b) measured data for the specified equipment.";
	Replace Sentences (10) to (12) by the following: "**10)** The energy model calculations shall only account for the recovery of sensible heat by the heat- or energy-recovery ventilator of the specified equipment in the proposed *building*, as determined in Sentence 9.36.3.9.(3). (See Note A-9.36.5.11.(10).) **11)** Except as provided in Sentence (12), where a forced-air system is installed in the proposed *building*, the energy model calculations shall assume the circulation fan operates when the heating, cooling or ventilation system is operating. (See Note A-9.36.5.11.(11).) **12)** Where a forced-air system is installed in the proposed *building* and where the ventilation system in the proposed *building* is a separate, fully ducted ventilation system, the energy model calculations shall assume the circulation fan operates only when the heating or cooling system is operating.";
	Replace Sentences (14) to (20) by the following: "**14)** The ventilation fan power consumption shall be modeled as specified for the proposed ventilation fan. **15)** Where a forced-air system is installed in the proposed *building*, the flow rate, in L/s, of the circulation fan in the reference *building* shall be the same as that in the proposed *building*. **16)** Deleted. **17)** Deleted.

	18) Where a forced-air system is installed in the proposed *building*, the power capacity of the circulation fan shall be modeled as specified in the design for the proposed *building*. **19)** Deleted. **20)** For natural gas-, propane- and wood-burning heating systems, the energy model calculations shall set the auxiliary electricity requirements, including that of combustion fans, to those specified for the proposed *building*.”.
9.36.5.12.	Replace the word “**House**” in the title by “**Building**”;
	Replace the word “house” in Sentence (1) by “*building*”.
9.36.5.13.	Replace the word “**House**” in the title by “**Building**”;
	Replace the text preceding Clause (1)(a) by the following: “**1)** Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (4) and Articles 9.36.5.14. to 9.36.5.16., the energy model calculations for the reference *building* shall be consistent with the prescriptive requirements of Subsections 9.36.2. to 9.36.4. with regard to”;
	Replace the text preceding Clause (2)(a) by the following: “**2)** The energy model calculations for the reference *building* shall include the same values as those used for the proposed *building* with regard to”;
	Add the following Sentences: “**3)** Except as provided in Sentence (4), where the proposed *building* uses energy recovered on site or renewable energy produced on site, the corresponding system modeled in the reference *building* shall a) be the same type as the system in the proposed *building*, b) use the same energy source as the principal system used in the proposed *building*, and c) be sized to fully meet the load. **4)** Where no supplementary system is used in the proposed *building*, the reference *building* shall use a system consisting of a) an electric resistance sized for the peak heating load, if the energy recovered on site or the renewable energy produced on site is used to heat the air or service water, b) an electric air-cooled chiller sized for the peak cooling load, if the energy recovered on site or the renewable energy produced on site is used to cool the air or heat service water, or

	c) an electric source, if the energy recovered on site or the renewable energy produced on site is electricity.”.
9.36.5.14.	Replace the Article by the following: “**9.36.5.14. Modeling Envelope of Reference Building** **1)** The energy model calculations for the reference *building* shall include the same values as those used for the proposed *building* with regard to a) the gross area of the above-ground portion of *foundation* walls, b) *soil* conditions, and c) the orientation of the *foundation*. **2)** The energy model calculations for the reference *building* shall use the following values: a) 0.050 MJ/(m²×°C) for thermal mass, b) a solar absorptance of 0.7 for the exterior walls, roofs and exposed floors, c) the solar heat gain coefficient of fenestration of the proposed *building*, and d) the same air leakage rate as that used for the proposed *building*. **3)** The effective thermal resistance, total thermal resistance or thermal resistance values of insulation materials and overall thermal transmittance values, as applicable, used in the energy model calculations for the reference *building* shall be determined for the applicable heating degree-day zone in accordance with a) Table 9.36.2.6.-B for walls, ceilings below attics, roof assemblies and *rim joists*, b) Table 9.36.2.7.-A for fenestration and doors, c) Table 9.36.2.7.-B for skylights, d) Table 9.36.2.8.-A for assemblies below ground level or in contact with the ground, and e) Table 9.38.2.8.-B for the intersection between the *foundation* wall and the floor-on-ground. **4)** Except as provided in Sentences (5) and (6), the exterior walls, roof-ceiling assembly, walls, exposed floors, and floors of the reference *building* that are in contact with the ground shall have the same area as those of the proposed *building*. **5)** Except as provided in Sentence (10), the area and orientation of fenestration and doors of the reference *building* shall be modeled as being distributed in exactly the same way as those of the proposed *building*. **6)** The gross wall area and the area of fenestration and doors of the reference *building* shall be determined in accordance with Article 9.36.2.3. **7)** Windows and other glazed components in the reference *building* shall have a maximum overall thermal transmittance as required in Table 9.36.2.7.-A for the applicable heating degree-day category.

	8) The configuration of insulation in assemblies of the reference *building* that are in contact with the ground shall be modeled as conforming to Article 9.36.2.8. **9)** *Foundation* walls shall be modeled using the applicable thermal resistance values in Table 9.36.2.8.-A and as conforming to Sentence 9.36.2.8.(2). **10)** The fenestration and door area, excluding skylights and garage doors, to gross wall area ratio (FDWR) of the reference *building* shall be a) as per the proposed *building*, where its FDWR is not more than 30%, or b) 30% where the fenestration and door area is greater than 30% of the gross wall area, i) by proportionally reducing the area of each of the fenestration elements and each of the doors, and ii) so that the relative opening proportion on each of the proposed *building's* orientations is identical to the reference *building*. (See Note A-9.36.5.14.(10).) **11)** The ratio of skylight area to gross roof area of the reference *building* shall conform to that of the proposed *building* where the ratio of the latter is not more than 3% or 3% where the skylight area of the proposed *building* is greater than 3% of the gross roof area by proportionally reducing the area of each of the skylights.".
9.36.5.15.	Replace the word "**House**" in the title by "**Building**";
	Replace Sentences (1) and (2) by the following: "**1)** Where multiple HVAC systems serve a single space, the energy model calculations for the reference *building* shall use the same order of priority as that used for the proposed *building*. (See Sentence 9.36.5.11.(1).) **2)** The energy model calculations for the reference *building* shall include the same features as those used for the proposed *building* with regard to a) the principal heating and cooling energy sources, b) the primary and secondary energy sources, and c) the ventilation rate (see Sentence 9.36.5.11.(6)).";
	Strike out Sentence (3);
	Replace Sentences (6) to (8) by the following: "**6)** The part-load performance of HVAC equipment in the reference *building* shall be calculated using modeled part-load performance characteristics in the proposed *building*.

	7) The performance of the HVAC equipment in the reference *building* shall be modeled a) as conforming to Article 9.36.3.10. for the corresponding type, fuel source and capacity of equipment in the proposed *building*, or b) where the HVAC equipment for the proposed *building* is not addressed in Article 9.36.3.10., as an electric baseboard with a performance rating of 100%. **8)** The energy model calculations of the reference *building* shall only account for the recovery of sensible heat using the efficiency ratings in Sentence 9.36.3.9.(3) for the heat- or energy-recovery ventilator. (See Note A-9.36.5.15.(8).)”;
	Replace the word “house” wherever it appears in Sentences (9) and (11) by “building”;
	Strike out Sentence (12);
	Strike out Sentence (13);
	Replace Sentences (14) to (16) by the following: “**14)** Where a forced-air system is installed in the reference *building*, the system’s capacity, in W, shall be identical to that of the proposed *building*. **15)** Where a forced-air system is installed in the reference *building*, the circulation fan flow rate, in L/s, shall be identical to that of the proposed *building*.”.
9.36.5.16.	Replace the word “**House**” in the title by “**Building**”;
	Replace Sentence (1) by the following: “**1)** The energy source of the reference *building’s* service water heating system shall be the same as that for the system in the proposed *building*.”;
	Replace the word “house” in Sentence (2) by “building”;
	Replace Sentence (3) by the following: “**3)** The performance of the service water heating equipment in the reference *building* shall be modeled as conforming to Article 9.36.4.2. for the energy source, capacity and type of service water heating equipment in the proposed *building*.”;
	Strike out Table 9.36.5.16.

9.36.6.	Strike out the Subsection.
9.36.7.	Strike out the Subsection.
9.36.8.	Strike out the Subsection.
9.37.1.1.	Replace the title of attribution 9.9.2.3. in Table 9.37.1.1. of the French text by the following: “**9.9.2.3. Ascenseurs, monte-charges, glissières de secours et fenêtres utilisés comme moyens d’évacuation**”;
	Replace the title of attribution 9.10.19.8. in Table 9.37.1.1. of the French text by the following: “**9.10.19.8. Systèmes d’alarme-incendie résidentiels**”;
	Replace the title of attribution 9.13.4.3. in Table 9.37.1.1. by the following: “**9.13.4.3. Rough-in for a Subfloor Depressurization System**”;
	Replace the title of attribution 9.36.2.7. in Table 9.37.1.1. by the following: “**9.36.2.7. Thermal Characteristics and Allowable Fenestration, Doors and Skylights Area**”;
	Replace the title of attribution 9.36.2.8. in Table 9.37.1.1. by the following: “**9.36.2.8. Thermal Characteristics of Building Assemblies Below Ground Level or in Contact with the Ground**”;
	Replace the title of attribution 9.36.2.11. in Table 9.37.1.1. by the following: “**9.36.2.11. Trade-Off Compliance Path**”;
	Replace the title of attribution 9.36.3.9. in Table 9.37.1.1. by the following: “**9.36.3.9. Heat or Energy Recovery from Ventilation Systems**”;
	Replace the title of attribution 9.36.5.9. in Table 9.37.1.1. by the following: “**9.36.5.9. General Requirements for Modeling the Proposed Building**”;
	Replace the title of attribution 9.36.5.10. in Table 9.37.1.1. by the following: “**9.36.5.10. Modeling Envelope of Proposed Building**”;

	Replace the title of attribution 9.36.5.11. in Table 9.37.1.1. by the following: "**9.36.5.11. Modeling HVAC System of Proposed Building**";
	Replace the title of attribution 9.36.5.12. in Table 9.37.1.1. by the following: "**9.36.5.12. Modeling Service Water Heating System of Proposed Building**";
	Replace the title of attribution 9.36.5.13. in Table 9.37.1.1. by the following: "**9.36.5.13. General Requirements for Modeling the Reference Building**";
	Replace the title of attribution 9.36.5.14. in Table 9.37.1.1. by the following: "**9.36.5.14. Modeling Envelope of Reference Building**";
	Replace the title of attribution 9.36.5.15. in Table 9.37.1.1. by the following: "**9.36.5.15. Modeling HVAC System of Reference Building**";
	Replace the title of attribution 9.36.5.16. in Table 9.37.1.1. by the following: "**9.36.5.16. Modeling Service Water Heating System of Reference Building**";
	Replace the attributions corresponding to the following Articles in Table 9.37.1.1. by the following: "**9.25.3.6. Air Barrier Systems in Floors-on-ground** (1) [F40-OH1.1] (2) [F40-OH1.1] (4) [F40-OH1.1]"; "**9.36.5.6. Building Envelope Calculations** (1) [F92-OE1.1] (2) [F92-OE1.1] (3) [F92-OE1.1] (4) [F92-OE1.1] (5) [F92-OE1.1] (6) [F92-OE1.1] (7) [F92,F93,F95,F96,F99-OE1.1] (8) [F92-OE1.1] (9) [F92-OE1.1]

	(10) [F92-OE1.1] (12) [F92-OE1.1] (13) [F92-OE1.1] ”;
	Insert the following attributions in numerical order in Table 9.37.1.1.: “**9.9.7.2. Means of Egress from Suites** (3) [F10-OS1.5] [F10-OS3.7]”; “**9.9.8.5. Exiting through a Lobby** (6) [F05-OS1.5]”; “**9.10.10.3. Separation of Service Rooms** (3) [F03-OS1.2]”; “**9.10.14.5. Construction of Exposing Building Face and Walls above Exposing Building Face** (15) [F03-OP3.1] (16) [F03-OP3.1] (17) [F03-OP3.1]”; “**9.10.14.5. Construction of Exposing Building Face and Walls above Exposing Building Face** (15) [F03-OP3.1] (16) [F03-OP3.1] (17) [F03-OP3.1]”; “**9.13.4.4. Passive Vertical Radon Stack** (1) [F40-OH1.1] (2) [F40-OH1.1] (3) [F40-OH1.1] (4) [F40-OH1.1] (5) [F40-OH1.1] [F51-OH1.1] (6) [F40-OH1.1] (7) [F42-OH2.5]”; “**9.36.2.2. Determination of Thermal Characteristics of Materials, Components and Assemblies** (6) [F92-OE1.1] (7) [F92-OE1.1] (8) [F92-OE1.1]”;

	“9.36.2.4. Calculation of Effective Thermal Resistance of Assemblies (2) [F92-OE1.1] (4) [F92-OE1.1] (5) [F92-OE1.1] (6) [F92-OE1.1] (7) [F92-OE1.1]”; “**9.36.2.5. Continuity of Insulation** (11) [F92-OE1.1] (12) [F92-OE1.1] (13) [F92-OE1.1] (14) [F92-OE1.1] (15) [F92-OE1.1] (16) [F92-OE1.1]”; “**9.36.2.6. Thermal Characteristics of Above-ground Opaque Building Assemblies** (6) [F92-OE1.1]”; “**9.36.4.4. Piping** (4) [F93,F96-OE1.1]”; “**9.36.5.13. General Requirements for Modeling the Reference Building** (3) [F95-OE1.1] (4) [F95-OE1.1]”; “**9.36.5.14. Modeling Envelope of Reference Building** (11) [F92-OE1.1]”;
	Strike out the following attributions in Table 9.37.1.1.: “9.10.21.2”; “9.10.21.3”; “9.10.21.4”; “9.10.21.5”; “9.10.21.6”; “9.10.21.7”; “9.10.21.8”; “9.10.21.9”; “9.31.4.3.”; “9.32.3.6.”; “9.32.3.7.(3)”;

	“9.32.3.7.(7)”; “9.35.2.2.”; “9.36.2.11.(4), (5), (6), (7) and (8)”; “9.36.3.3.(2)”; “9.36.3.8.”; “9.36.4.5.”; “9.36.4.6.”; “9.36.5.6.(11)”; “9.36.5.10.(10)”; “9.36.5.11.(16), (17) and (19)”; “9.36.5.15.(3), (9), (12), (13) and (16)”; “9.36.6.3.”; “9.36.6.4.”; “9.36.7.2.”; “9.36.7.3.”; “9.36.8.2.”; “9.36.8.5.”; “9.36.8.6.”; “9.36.8.7.”; “9.36.8.8.”; “9.36.8.9.”; “9.36.8.10.”; “9.36.8.11.”.
Division B Notes to Part 9	
A-9.4.2.1. and 9.4.2.2.	Insert “ou de monte-charge” after “locaux d’ascenseur” in the third paragraph of the Note in the French text.
	Add the following Note after Note A-Table 9.6.1.3.-G: “**A-9.7.2.3.(1)(a) Glass Area.** The percentage of natural light may vary from one room to another, but the total area must comply with the percentage required for the area of the dwelling unit. For the purposes of this Article, the unobstructed glass area of a door or a skylight is considered equal to that of a window.”.

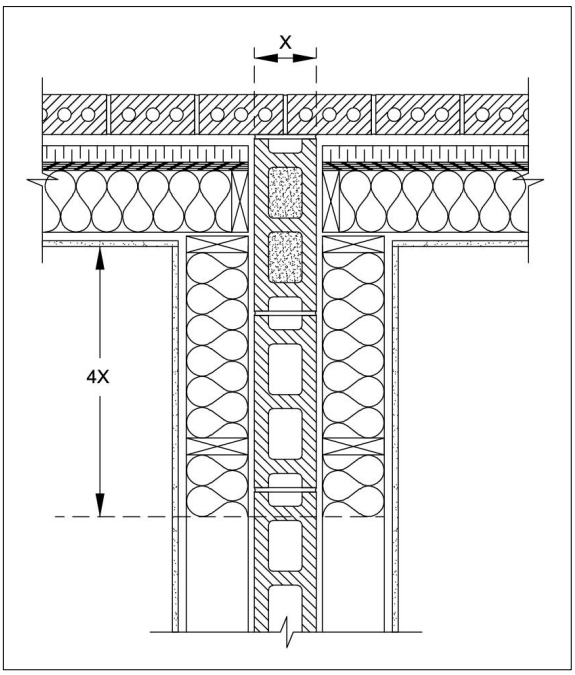
	Add the following Note after Note A-9.7.5.3.(1): "**A-9.8.1.2.(2) Storage in Garages.** Attics in garages serving a single dwelling unit are sometimes used for storage purposes. Attics used for that purpose are not considered to be floor areas and need not conform to the requirements for floor areas, including the requirements for exits.".
A-9.8.8.1.(4)	Replace the number of the Note by "**A-9.8.8.1.(4) and (5)**";
	Strike out the last sentence in the first paragraph of the Note;
	Replace the words "Hopper windows would be affected only if an opening is created" in the third paragraph of the Note by "Hopper windows would be affected only where an opening is created".
	Add the following Note after Note A-9.9.8.4.(1): "**A-9.9.9.3.(1) Projecting Constructions.** A projecting construction is considered to be a balcony when the occupant of a suite or a fire compartment is not required to pass in front of an opening of another suite or fire compartment in order to access an exit stair. For example, a projecting construction serving two dwelling units is considered to be a balcony if the exit stair is built between the two dwelling units and none of the openings of either dwelling unit opens directly onto the exit stair (a solid wall must face the exit stair). A projecting construction is considered to be an exterior passageway when the occupant of a suite or a fire compartment is required to pass in front of an opening of another suite or fire compartment in order to access an exit stair. In that case, the exterior passageway must conform to Articles 9.9.4.2., 9.9.4.4., 9.9.9.2., 9.9.9.3., 9.10.8.8. and 9.10.17.4.".
A-9.10.2.2.	Strike out the Note.
A-9.10.2.2.(2)(a)	Strike out the Note.
	Add the following Note after Note A-9.10.4.1.(4): "**A-9.10.8.1.(2) Light-frame Floor.** For the purposes of Sentence 9.10.8.1.(2), light-frame means a structure consisting of wood elements of a size less than 38 mm × 184 mm (2 in × 8 in).".
	Add the following Note after Note A-9.10.14.5.(1): "**A-9.10.14.5.(6) Combustible Projections.** The requirements in this Sentence concern projections such as balconies, walkways, platforms, canopies, ornamentations, eave projections and stairs.".

A-9.11.	Insert “, monte-charges” after “ascenseurs” in the last paragraph of the Note in the French text.
A-9.12.2.2.(2)	Strike out the Note.
	Add the following Note after Note A-9.12.3.3.(1): “**A-9.13.2.1.(2) Required Dampproofing Protection.** The use of a dampproofing membrane under floors-on-ground protects against moisture, protects concrete against sulphate soil or underlying granular materials and protects the occupants against the effects of soil gas such as radon. Certain granular materials, including hornfels, may produce a significant quantity of sulphates likely to migrate by capillarity towards the underside of floors-on-ground and cause sulfatization of concrete. The following methods are recommended to protect concrete against sulphate-laden moisture: (a) the use of sulphate-resistant concrete (see Article 9.3.1.3.), (b) the use of a floor dampproofing material, (c) the use of clean coarse granular materials limiting capillarity effects and preventing migration of sulphates (see Article 9.16.2.1.).”.
A-9.13.4.	Replace the second paragraph of the Note by the following: “Sentence 9.13.4.2.(1), which requires the installation of an air barrier system, addresses the protection from all common naturally occurring soil gases, including nitrogen, carbon dioxide, oxygen, methane and radon, while the remainder of Article 9.13.4.2. along with Articles 9.13.4.3. and 9.13.4.4., which require the provision of the means to depressurize the space between the air barrier and the ground, specifically address the capability to mitigate high radon concentrations in the future, should this become necessary.”;
	Replace “the application of certain radon exclusion measures in all dwellings” in the fourth paragraph of the Note by “the application of certain measures that will minimize or prevent radon infiltration in all dwellings”;
	Replace “excluding radon” in the last paragraph of the Note by “minimizing radon infiltration into a building”.
A-9.13.4.3.	Strike out the subtitle “Completion of a Subfloor Depressurization System” and its paragraphs.
	Add the following Notes after Note A-9.13.4.3.(2)(b) and (3)(b)(i): “**A-9.13.4.4.(2) Fittings Angles for Horizontal Offsets.** The use of a straight pipe as a passive vertical radon stack is preferable to facilitate soil gas flow, but is not always possible in practice. Where horizontal offsets

	are required, the use of fittings with shallow angles is preferable to minimize the restriction of soil gas flow. However, fittings with angles up to 90° are acceptable for use in restricted spaces where a horizontal assembly using fittings with shallow angles is not feasible. **A-9.13.4.4.(5) and (6) Open Space Around the Passive Vertical Radon Evacuation Stack.** Sentences 9.13.4.4.(5) and (6) require an open cylindrical space around the passive vertical radon stack to allow for the potential future installation of an active radon mitigation fan. If necessary, such a fan may be installed to reduce high radon concentrations that become apparent once the building is completed and inhabited.”.
A-9.19.2.1.(1)	Strike out the last sentence of the Note.
A-9.32.3.3.	Strike out the first paragraph under subtitle “Indoor Air Exhaust”;
	Strike out “See also Note A-9.32.3.6.” under subtitle “Outdoor Air Supply”;
	Strike out “and A-9.32.3.6.” in the last paragraph under subtitle “Distribution of Air”.
A-9.32.3.3.(3)	Strike out the last sentence in the last paragraph of the Note.
A-9.32.3.6.	Strike out the Note.
A-9.32.3.7.	Replace the first paragraph of the Note by the following: “CAN/CSA-F326-M, “Residential Mechanical Ventilation Systems,” requires a certain amount of exhaust from kitchens to capture pollutants at the source. When the principal ventilation fan air intake is located in the kitchen but is connected to multiple inlets, there will not be enough exhaust from the kitchen. Therefore, a separate kitchen exhaust fan is required in this circumstance as well.”.
A-9.35.2.2.(1)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.1.2.(2)	Strike out the last sentence of the Note.
A-9.36.1.2.(3)	Strike out the last sentence of the Note.
A-9.36.1.2.(5) and (6)	Replace the Note by the following: “**A-9.36.1.2.(5) and (6) Annual Energy Consumption and Building Energy Target.** The annual energy consumption and the building energy target are not intended to include loads from small appliances and lighting. They represent the annual sum of service water heating and space-conditioning energy consumption in the proposed and reference buildings, respectively. The values of these metrics are calculated by subtracting the

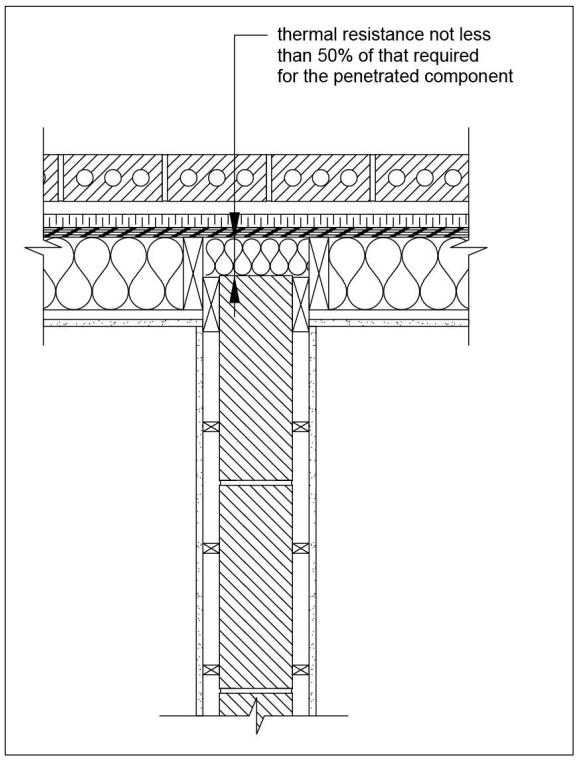
	loads specified in Article 9.36.5.4. from the total annual energy consumption, which is generated by the models for the proposed and reference buildings in accordance with Article 9.36.5.4.”.
A-9.36.1.3.	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.1.3.(3)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.1.3.(6)	Replace the Note by the following: “**A-9.36.1.3.(4) Exemptions.** Examples of buildings and spaces that are exempted from the requirements of Section 9.36. include seasonally heated buildings such as seasonal residences or fishing camps, storage garages, small service buildings or service rooms and unconditioned spaces in buildings containing dwelling units. However, note that, where a building envelope assembly of an exempted building is adjacent to a conditioned space, this assembly must meet the requirements of Section 9.36.”.
	Add the following Notes after Note A-9.36.2.2.(3): “**A-9.36.2.2.(5)(c)(ii) Calculation of Effective Thermal Resistance of Opaque Assemblies Using Simplified Calculation Methods.** The isothermal-planes method described in “ASHRAE Handbook – Fundamentals” can be used to calculate the effective thermal resistance of building assemblies with discontinuous layers of insulation. However, to be able to use the simplified calculation method, the material creating the discontinuity in the insulating layer must have a slightly different thermal conductivity than the insulating layer, as is the case with wood-frame assemblies. The simplified calculation method cannot be applied to steel-frame assemblies because the difference between the thermal conductivity of the frame and the insulation is too great. If the primary frame is composed of metal rafters, the calculation method in Note A-9.36.2.4.(1) and in Appendix C of the “Model National Energy Code Canada for Buildings 1997 (MNECCB 1997)” may be used. The results obtained with this method are reliable where a thermal resistance of 0.0000161 ($m^2 \times K$)/W per mm is used for the steel composing the metal frame. The value corresponds to that of galvanized steel with a 0.14% carbon content. If the material composing the metal frame does not comply with those calculation hypotheses, a method that makes it possible to take into consideration the more specific parameters of the frame is required. For example, the adaptation of ISO 6946 described in “BRE Digest 465” provides an alternative that makes it possible to determine the adjusted weighing coefficients more specifically according to the configuration of the primary lightweight steel frame. Such solutions for the calculation of the effective thermal resistance apply to simple metal frames only, i.e. in the absence of double framing, or horizontal, vertical or intermittent resilient bars, or any other similarly complex assembly that could affect the thermal flow. In the latter cases, it is necessary to simulate the heat transfer by computer or perform a lab test to determine the effective thermal resistance of the assemblies.

	A-9.36.2.2.(5)(d) Computer Simulation of Heat Transfer. The "ASHRAE Handbook – Fundamentals" refers to the approach developed in the scope of ASHRAE RP-1365, "Thermal Performance of Building Envelope Details for Mid- and High-Rise Buildings," a research project conducted by Morrison Hershfield to calculate the thermal characteristics of building assemblies. The heat transmission characteristics of building assemblies determined with that approach involve the use of computer simulation tools that make it possible to obtain, for example, using a finite element analysis, the steady-state heat distribution in a building assembly. Heat transmission characteristics such as linear and punctual heat transfer coefficients of construction details or the effective thermal resistance of a building assembly may therefore be obtained with such a simulation. ISO 14683, "Thermal bridges in building construction — Linear thermal transmittance — Simplified methods and default values," and ISO 10211, "Thermal bridges in building construction — Heat flows and surface temperatures — Detailed calculations," as well as the "Building Envelope Thermal Bridging Guide" by Morrison Hershfield are acceptable sources of information to calculate the effective thermal resistance of certain specific building assemblies and the impact of thermal bridges.".
A-9.36.2.2.(5)	Replace the number of the Note by the following: "**A-9.36.2.2.(7)**".
A-9.36.2.3.(2) and (3)	Replace "**interior**" in the title of Figure A-9.36.2.3.(2) and (3) by "**exterior**".
A-9.36.2.4.(1)	Strike out the first paragraph of the Note;
	Strike out the following sentence in the third paragraph of the Note: "The Tables in Notes A-9.36.2.6.(1) and A-9.36.2.8.(1) confirm the compliance of common building assemblies.";
	Replace "Clause 9.36.2.2.(4)(b)" in Note (4) to Table A-9.36.2.4.(1)-D by "Clause 9.36.2.2.(5)(b)".
A-9.36.2.4.(3)	Replace the number of the Note by the following: "**A-9.36.2.4.(4)**".
A-9.36.2.4.(4)	Replace the number of the Note by the following: "**A-9.36.2.4.(5)**";
	Replace "9.36.2.4.(4)" and "prescriptive path" in the first paragraph of the Note respectively by "9.36.2.4.(5) and "performance path";
	Replace "9.36.2.4.(4)" in the second paragraph of the Note by "9.36.2.4.(5)".

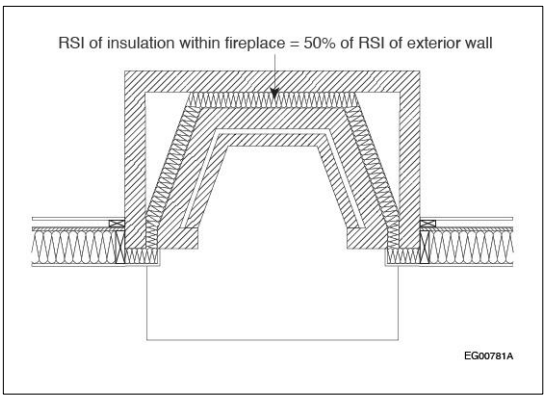
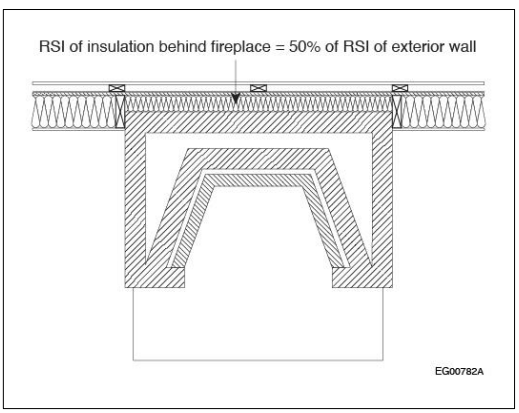
A-9.36.2.5.(1)	Strike out the last paragraph of the Note.
A-9.36.2.5.(2)	Replace Figure A-9.36.2.5.(2)-A by the following: “  ”;
	Strike out the note in Figure A-9.36.2.5.(2)-A;

Replace Figure A-9.36.2.5.(2)-B by the following:

“



”.

A-9.36.2.5.(3)	Replace Figure A-9.36.2.5.(3)-A by the following: “  ”;
	Replace Figure A-9.36.2.5.(3)-B by the following: “  ”.
A-9.36.2.5.(5)	Replace the word “grade” wherever it appears in the first paragraph of the Note by “ground level”.
A-9.36.2.5.(6)	Strike out the word “**Effective**” in the title of the Note.

A-9.36.2.5.(9)	Replace the Note by the following: "**A-9.36.2.5.(9) Thermal Resistance at Joints in the Building Envelope.** Sentence 9.36.2.5.(9) calls for continuity of the thermal resistance at the junction between two components of the building envelope, such as a wall with another wall, a wall with a roof, or a wall with a window. This is the case, for example, of a gap between a door frame and the rough framing members. However, completely filling the gap with insulation may not be necessary as this may in fact compromise the rainscreen principle where required. Care should therefore be taken when installing insulation between windows, doors and walls.".
A-9.36.2.6.(1)	Replace the Note by the following: "**A-9.36.2.6.(1) Thermal Characteristics of Above-ground Opaque Building Assemblies.** **Nominal Insulation Values for Above-ground Walls** Table A-9.36.2.6.(1)-B is provided to help Code users assess the compliance of above-ground walls. Table A-9.36.2.6.(1)-B can be used to determine the total effective thermal resistance (RSI) value of the framing/cavity portion of a number of typical above-ground wall assemblies. Additional configurations and assembly types are listed in EnergyStar tables available online at www.nrcan.gc.ca/energy/efficiency/housing/new-homes/energy-starr-new-homes-standard/14286. Select the applicable stud/joist size and spacing and the RSI/R-value of the insulation to obtain the resultant effective RSI value for that frame configuration. If the RSI/R-value of the insulation product to be installed falls between two RSI/R-values listed in the Table, the lower value must be used. Once the effective RSI value of the framing/cavity portion is known, add up the nominal RSI values of all other materials in the assembly (see Table A-9.36.2.4.(1)-D) to obtain the total effective RSI value for the entire assembly. See the calculation examples in Note A-9.36.2.4.(1) for further guidance.

Table A-9.36.2.6.(1)-B
Effective Thermal Resistance (RSI) Values of the Framing/Cavity Portion of Above-Ground Wall Assemblies

Nominal Thermal Resistance of Cavity Insulation		Size, mm, and Spacing, mm o.c., of Above-ground Wood-frame Wall Assembly							
		38 × 89				38 × 140			
		304	406	488	610	304	406	488	610
RSI, (m²×K)/W	R, ft²×°F×h/Btu	Effective Thermal Resistance of Framing/Cavity Portion,(1) (m²×K)/W							
1.94	11	1.40	1.43	1.45	1.48	—	—	—	—
2.11	12	1.47	1.49	1.52	1.55	—	—	—	—
2.29	13	1.53	1.56	1.59	1.63	—	—	—	—
2.47	14	1.59	1.62	1.66	1.70	1.95	1.98	2.01	2.03
2.64	15	1.64	1.68	1.72	1.76	2.03	2.06	2.09	2.12
2.82	16	1.69	1.73	1.78	1.82	2.11	2.14	2.18	2.21
2.99	17	1.74	1.78	1.83	1.88	2.18	2.22	2.26	2.30
3.17	18	1.78	1.83	1.88	1.94	2.25	2.29	2.33	2.38
3.34	19	1.82	1.87	1.93	1.98	2.32	2.36	2.41	2.45
3.52	20	1.86	1.91	1.97	2.03	2.38	2.43	2.48	2.53
3.70	21	—	—	—	—	2.44	2.49	2.55	2.60
3.87	22	—	—	—	—	2.49	2.55	2.61	2.67
4.05	23	—	—	—	—	2.55	2.61	2.67	2.74
4.23	24	—	—	—	—	2.60	2.66	2.73	2.80
4.40	25	—	—	—	—	2.65	2.72	2.78	2.86
4.58	26	—	—	—	—	2.70	2.77	2.84	2.92
4.76	27	—	—	—	—	2.74	2.82	2.89	2.98
4.93	28	—	—	—	—	2.79	2.86	2.94	3.03
5.11	29	—	—	—	—	2.83	2.91	2.99	3.08
5.28	30	—	—	—	—	2.87	2.95	3.04	3.13

Notes to Table A-9.36.2.6.(1)-B:

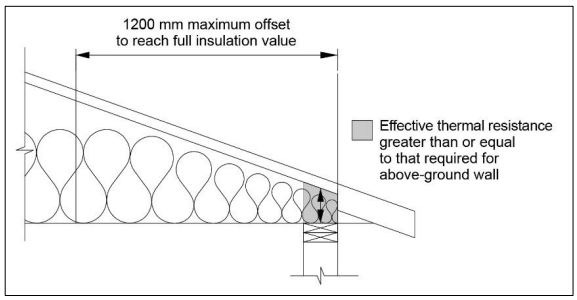
(1) These RSI values are valid where the cavity is completely filled with insulation and they do not account for air space in the cavity. A dash (—) means that it is not feasible to install the cavity insulation listed within the frame configuration in question.

”.

A-9.36.2.6.(3)

Insert the words “**Total or**” after “**Reduced**” in the title of the Note;

Strike out the word “effective” in the Note;

	Replace Figure A-9.36.2.6.(3) by the following: “  ”.
A- Table 9.36.2.7.-A	Strike out the third paragraph of the Note.
A-9.36.2.7.(3)	Strike out the Note.
	Add the following Note after Note A-Table 9.36.2.7.-A: “**A-9.36.2.8. Thermal Characteristics of Building Assemblies Below Ground Level or in Contact with the Ground.** The requirements of Article 9.36.2.8. shall apply regardless of the compliance path selected.”.
A-9.36.2.8.(1)	Strike out the Note.
A-Tables 9.36.2.8.-A and -B	Replace the Note by the following: “**A-Table 9.36.2.8.-A Multiple Applicable Requirements.** In cases where a single floor assembly is made up of several types of the floor assemblies listed in Table 9.36.2.8.-A, each portion of that floor must comply with its respective applicable RSI value.”.
A-9.36.2.8.(2)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.2.8.(4)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.2.8.(9)	Replace the words “the house” in the Note by “the building”.
A-9.36.2.11.	Replace the first paragraph of the Note by the following: “The trade-off option presented in Sentence 9.36.2.11.(2) affords some degree of flexibility in the design and construction of energy-efficient features in houses and buildings as it allows a builder/designer to install one or more assemblies with a lower RSI value than that required in

	Articles 9.36.2.1. to 9.36.2.7. as long as the discrepancy in RSI value is made up by other assemblies and that the total area of the traded assemblies remains the same.”;
	Strike out the last sentence in the second paragraph under subtitle “Limitations to Using Trade-off Options”;
	Strike out “, (3) or (4), as applicable” at the end of the Note.
A-9.36.2.11.(2)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.2.11.(2) and (3)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.2.11.(3)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.2.11.(4)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.2.11.(6)(a)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.3.2.(5)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.3.8.	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.3.8.(4)(a)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.3.9.(1)	Insert the words “**and Energy Recovery**” after “**Heat Recovery**” in the title of the Note;
	Strike out the second paragraph of the Note.
A-9.36.3.9.(3)	Replace the Note by the following: “**A-9.36.3.9.(3) Efficiency of Heat/Energy-Recovery Ventilators (HRVs/ERVs).** The rating of HRVs depends on the flow rate used during testing. Therefore, the minimum flow rate required in Sentence 9.36.3.9.(3) needs to be taken into consideration when selecting an HRV product.”.
A-9.36.4.6.(2)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.5.2.	Strike out the Note.

A-9.36.5.3.	Strike out the last 2 sentences in the Note.
A-9.36.5.3.(1)	Replace the Note by the following: “**A-9.36.5.3.(1) Energy Modeling.** The energy modeling of the proposed and reference buildings should be performed using the same software.”.
A-9.36.5.3.(2)	Replace the Note by the following: “**A-9.36.5.3.(2) Concept of Comparing Performance.** Comparing the performance of a reference building to that of a proposed building is one way to benchmark the performance of a proposed building in relation to Code requirements. In the performance compliance option presented in Subsection 9.36.5., the user must demonstrate that their design results in a similar level of performance to that of the prescriptive requirements—an approach that is consistent with the concept of objective-based codes.”.
A-9.36.5.4.(1)	Replace the word “house” by “building”;
	Strike out the words “, but modeling can be carried out with other calculations”.
A-9.36.5.4.(2)	Replace the word “house” by “building”.
A-9.36.5.4.(7)	Replace “±0.5°C” by “±1.5°C”.
A-9.36.5.6.(6)	Replace the word “**House**” in the title of the Note by “**Building**”;
	Replace the word “house” in the Note by “building”.
	Add the following Note after Note A-9.36.5.6.(6): “**A-Tables 9.36.5.6.-A and -B Default Linear Thermal Transmittance.** The values shown in Table 9.36.5.6.-A are generic values. The use of any other value for the proposed building is possible, provided those values are obtained in accordance with the requirements of Sentence 9.36.2.2.(8).”.
A-9.36.5.6.(11)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.5.9.(1)	Replace the title of the Note by the following: “**A-9.36.5.9.(1) Modeling the Proposed Building.** ”;
	Replace the word “house” in the last bullet under subtitle “Completeness of the Energy Model Calculations” by “building”.

A-9.36.5.11.(9)	Replace the word “houses” in the last sentence of the Note by “buildings”.
A-9.36.5.11.(10)	Strike out the subtitle “Treatment of Humidity in the Calculations” and the sentence under it.
A-9.36.5.11.(11)	Replace the first sentence of the Note by the following: “Sentence 9.36.5.11.(11) sets out the energy simulation parameters of the circulation fan.”.
A-9.36.5.14.(10)	Replace the words “interior grade and the uppermost ceiling and on interior areas” by “ground level and the uppermost ceiling and on exterior areas”.
A-9.36.5.15.(5)	Replace the word “house” in the first paragraph of the Note by “building”.
A-9.36.5.15.(6)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.6.2.(1)(a)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.6.2.(1)(b)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.6.4.(2)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.7.2.(1)(b)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.7.3.(1)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.7.3.(4)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.7.3.(5)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.7.3.(9)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.8.2.(1)(b)	Strike out the Note.
A-9.36.8.6.(4)	Strike out the Note.

	Add the following Part: “**Part 10** **Existing Buildings under Alteration, Maintenance or Repair** **10.1. General** 10.1.1. Application **10.2. Application Conditions** 10.2.1. Calculation of Building Height 10.2.2. Provisions Applicable to Maintenance, Repair or Alteration Work **10.3. Fire Protection, Occupant Safety and Accessibility** 10.3.1. General 10.3.2. Fire Safety in Buildings 10.3.3. Safety within Floor Areas 10.3.4. Exit Requirements 10.3.5. Vertical Transportation 10.3.6. Service Facilities 10.3.7. Health Requirements 10.3.8. Accessibility **10.4. Structural Design** 10.4.1. Structural Loads and Procedures **10.5. Environmental Separation** 10.5.1. Exclusion **10.6. Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning** 10.6.1. General **10.7. Plumbing** 10.7.1. General **10.8. Reserved**

	10.9. Housing and Small Buildings 10.9.1. Structural Design Requirements and Barrier-Free Design 10.9.2. Means of Egress 10.9.3. Fire Protection **10.10. Objectives and Functional Statements** 10.10.1. Objectives and Functional Statements
	Part 10 **Existing Buildings under Alteration, Maintenance or Repair** **Section 10.1. General** **10.1.1. Application** **10.1.1.1. Application of Part 10** **1)** The scope of this Part shall be as described in Article 1.3.3.1. of Division A. **10.1.1.2. Definitions** **1)** Words that appear in italics are defined in Section 1.4. of Division A. **Section 10.2. Application Conditions** **10.2.1. Calculation of Building Height** **10.2.1.1. Determination of the First Storey** **1)** For the purposes of this Part, the reference level for determining the *first storey* used to establish the *building height* or to determine if a *building* is a high *building*, shall be a) for any *building* built before 1 December 1976, the level of the ground adjacent to the existing principal entrance, unless an *alteration* modifies more than 50% of the *floor areas* of the *building* and the *alteration* involves the change of its structural elements when rebuilding, b) for any *building* built from 1 December 1976, the *grade* as defined by the standard applicable during the construction of the *building* (see Note A-10.2.1.1.(1)(b)), or c) for any *building*, regardless of the year of construction, the average finished ground levels around the *building*, excluding entrances.

10.2.2. Provisions Applicable to Maintenance, Repair or Alteration Work

10.2.2.1. Maintenance or Repair Work

1) Maintenance or repair work performed on a *building*, part of a *building*, or an element thereof, and on an appliance, equipment, system or facility covered by this Code shall be performed so as to maintain or restore it in good condition without altering its characteristics or functions. (See Note A-10.2.2.1.(1).)

10.2.2.2. Alterations

1) This Code applies

a) except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3) and the provisions of this Part, to every *alteration* of a *building* or part of a *building*, including the design and construction work (foundation, erection, renovation, modification or demolition work) performed for that purpose, and

b) with respect to the provisions of this Part, to every element, appliance, system, facility, equipment or unaltered portion of a *building* or part of a *building*.

2) This Code applies, except as provided in this Part, to a change in *occupancy* for which there is no *alteration* work. (See Note A-10.2.2.2.(2).)

3) This Code applies, excluding the relaxations of this Part, to any *alteration* in a *building* designed according to Article 3.2.2.48., 3.2.2.50., 3.2.2.51., 3.2.2.57., 3.2.2.58. or 3.2.2.60., Article 3.2.2.50. or 3.2.2.58. of the NBC 2015 am. Quebec, Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3) of the NBC 2010 am. Quebec, the “Construction d’habitations en bois de 5 ou 6 étages, Directives et guide explicatif – Gouvernement du Québec 2013,” the “Bâtiments de construction massive en bois d'au plus 12 étages, Directives et guide explicatif – Gouvernement du Québec 2015” or the “Bâtiments de construction massive en bois encapsulé d'au plus 12 étages, Directives et guide explicatif – Gouvernement du Québec 2022,”

a) for a change of *occupancy* to an *occupancy* prohibited in the *building,*

b) for a change of *occupancy* to an *occupancy* not permitted on the *storey* on which the *alteration* is carried out,

c) for the increase of the *building height*, and

d) for an addition to the *building area* or *floor area*.

(See Note A-10.2.2.2.(3).)

4) For the purposes of this Part,

a) the retrofitting of a *floor area* or part of a *floor area* is considered a major *alteration* if it involves altering the majority of the elements and components of the walls, ceilings and floors, and

b) any other retrofitting of a *floor area* or part of a *floor area* is considered a minor *alteration*.

(See Note A-10.2.2.2.(4).)

	Section 10.3. Fire Protection, Occupant Safety and Accessibility **10.3.1. General** **10.3.1.1. Separation of Major Occupancies** **1)** Except as provided in Sentence (2), a *fire separation* that separates the altered part from another *occupancy* shall have a *fire-resistance rating* determined according to Subsection 3.1.7. and conform to Article 3.1.3.1. **2)** Except for *combustible buildings* designed according to Article 3.2.2.48., 3.2.2.50., 3.2.2.51., 3.2.2.57., 3.2.2.58. or 3.2.2.60., Article 3.2.2.50. or 3.2.2.58. of the NBC 2015 am. Quebec, Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3) of the NBC 2010 am. Quebec, "Construction d'habitations en bois de 5 ou 6 étages, Directives et guide explicatif –Gouvernement du Québec 2013," "Bâtiments de construction massive en bois d'au plus 12 étages, Directives et guide explicatif – Gouvernement du Québec 2015," or the "Bâtiments de construction massive en bois encapsulé d'au plus 12 étages, Directives et guide explicatif – Gouvernement du Québec 2022," the *fire-resistance rating* measured on the unaltered side is permitted to be a) less than the required *fire-resistance rating*, without being less than 45 min, if the *fire separation* between the two *occupancies* shall have a *fire-resistance rating* more than 1 h, or b) less than the required *fire-resistance rating*, without being less than the more stringent provisions applicable to certain *buildings* provided for in Division IV of Chapter VIII of the Safety Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 3), if the *fire separation* shall have a *fire-resistance rating* not more than 1 h or in the case of a minor *alteration*. **10.3.1.2. Combustible and Noncombustible Construction** **1)** The provisions of Subsections 3.1.4. and 3.1.5. for the protection of foamed plastic insulation apply to the unaltered elements of a *building* or part of a *building* under *alteration* and to the unaltered elements of any *means of egress* of the *building*. **10.3.1.3. Interior Finish** **1)** Except in the case of a minor *alteration*, the provisions of Subsection 3.1.13. for the *flame-spread rating* apply to the unaltered interior finish of ceilings and the upper half of the walls of every *access to exit* corridor from the *access to exit* door serving a part of the *building* under *alteration* to the nearest *exit* provided a) the *flame-spread rating* of interior finishes exceeds 75, and b) the *alteration* involves an increase in the *occupant load*, as determined in conformance with Subsection 3.1.17.

10.3.2. Fire Safety in Buildings

10.3.2.1. Noncombustibility of Buildings

1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), the provisions of this Code requiring a *noncombustible construction* for a *building* having a *building height* equal to that of the uppermost *storey* where the *alteration* is being carried out, apply, in the altered part, to the unaltered *combustible* elements of a *building* required to be of *noncombustible construction*, except in the case of a minor *alteration* or provided

a) the *floor area* where the altered part is located and the *storeys* located below it are equipped with a sprinkler system conforming to Articles 3.2.5.12. to 3.2.5.14., and

b) the *building* is equipped with a fire alarm and detection system conforming to Subsection 3.2.4.

2) The provisions of this Code requiring a *noncombustible construction* also apply to the unaltered *combustible* elements of a *building* required to be of *noncombustible construction* provided

a) the *floor area* is increased during an *alteration* by more than 10% of the *floor area* or more than 150 m², except if

   i) the altered *floor area* and the *storeys* located below are equipped with a sprinkler system conforming to Articles 3.2.5.12. to 3.2.5.14.,

   ii) the *building* is equipped with a fire alarm and detection system conforming to Subsection 3.2.4.,

b) the *building height* is increased, except if the *building* is equipped with

   i) a sprinkler system conforming to Articles 3.2.5.12. to 3.2.5.14., and

   ii) a fire alarm and detection system conforming to Subsection 3.2.4.

3) If this Code requires both *noncombustible construction* and a sprinkler system, the design and installation of the sprinkler system shall conform to NFPA 13, “Installation of Sprinkler Systems,” for a level of risk higher than the level established in that standard for the intended *occupancy*.

10.3.2.2. Construction and Protection of Buildings

1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), where an *alteration* increases the level of the requirements in Subsection 3.2.2. following a change of *occupancy* or an increase in the *building height* or *floor area*, the requirements in Subsection 3.2.2. concerning the construction and protection of *buildings* in relation to their *occupancies* and dimensions that apply to the part under *alteration* also apply to

a) any other adjacent part that is not separated from the altered part by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* at least equal to the *fire-resistance rating* required for the floors under Subsection 3.2.2., and

	b) the *storey* below the altered part when i) the altered part shall be *sprinklered*, and ii) the *fire-resistance rating* of the *fire separation* between the altered part and the *floor area* below is less than the *fire-resistance rating* required in conformance with Articles 3.1.3.1. and 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.90., if the *building* need not be *sprinklered*; the *fire-resistance rating* is permitted to be limited to the part of the floor and to the structural elements supporting the altered part, if the latter is separated from the remainder of the *floor area* in accordance with Clause (a). **2)** During a major *alteration*, if the provisions concerning the installation of a sprinkler system in Subsection 3.2.2. apply to the *alteration*, the provisions also apply to any adjacent part of a *building* that is not separated from the altered part by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* at least equal to the *fire-resistance rating* required for the floor assemblies under Subsection 3.2.2. **3)** The provisions concerning the installation of a sprinkler system under Subsection 3.2.2. do not apply to the *alteration* of a *building* or part of a *building* not equipped with such a system, in the following cases: a) the increase in *floor area* during an *alteration* is not more than 10% of the *building area* or not more than 150 m², b) the work carried out is a minor *alteration* within the meaning of Sentence 10.2.2.2.(3), c) for a *noncombustible building*, except a *building* containing a Group B, Division 2 or 3, Group C or Group F, Division 1 *occupancy*, or an *ambulatory clinic occupancy* when the work carried out does not require the noncombustibility of the *building* or *floor area* under *alteration*, d) for the *alteration* of a *noncombustible building* containing an *occupancy* other than a Group B, Division 2 or 3, Group C or Group F, Division 1 *occupancy*, by limiting the *building height* to that of the uppermost *storey* where the *alteration* is being carried out and for which a sprinkler system would not be required, e) for the *alteration* of a *combustible building* containing an *occupancy* other than a Group B, Division 2 or 3, Group C or Group F, Division 1 *occupancy*, the *building height* is limited to that of the uppermost storey where the *alteration* is being carried out and for which a sprinkler system is not required if the *occupant load*, as determined in accordance with Subsection 3.1.17. for the intended *occupancy*, is not more than 60, or f) for a major *alteration*, if the *fire-resistance rating* of the floors, walls, columns and support arches of the altered *floor area* conforms to the *fire-resistance rating* required under Articles 3.1.3.1 and 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.90, except in the case of a high *building* or a Group B, Division 2 or 3, Group C or a Group F, Division 1 *occupancy*. **4)** During the installation of a partial sprinkler system in a *building*, a standpipe shall be sized to serve all the *building*, even if the system currently installed serves only part of the *building*.

	10.3.2.3. Spatial Separation and Exposure Protection **1)** In the case of an *alteration*, the provisions of Subsection 3.2.3. for spatial separation and exposure protection apply to the modification of any existing part of an *exposing building face* if the modification results in a) an increase in the surface of the openings beyond the limit referred to in Sentence 3.2.3.1.(1) for *unprotected openings*, b) a reduction in the *limiting distance*, or c) a reduction in the resistance to fire. **2)** When a *building* or part of a *building* is under *alteration*, a *party wall* that is not built as a *firewall* shall a) conform to the provisions of Subsection 3.1.10. for the construction of a *firewall* from the ground up, if the height of the *party wall* has been increased, and b) have a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 2 h on the altered side and ensure smoke-tightness from the floor of the altered part to the underface of the floor or roof located above the *alteration*. **10.3.2.4. Fire Alarm and Detection Systems** **1)** Except as provided in Sentence (2), for an *alteration*, Subsection 3.2.4. covering fire alarm and detection systems applies to a *building* that is not equipped with such a system and any part of a system that is not electrically supervised and equipped with separate zone indicators if the *alteration* results in a) an increase in the *occupant load*, in the altered part, that exceeds the *occupant load* stated in Sentence 3.2.4.1.(4), b) a new Group A, B, C, E, or F, Division 1 or 2 *occupancy*, c) an increase in the *building area* by more than 10% or more than 150 m², d) an increase in the number of *storeys*, or e) a modification that constitutes a major *alteration* within the meaning of Sentence 10.2.2.2.(4). **2)** Except as provided in Sentence (3), for an *alteration*, Subsection 3.2.4. applies to the altered part and the requirements of Subsection 3.2.4. covering fire alarm and detection systems apply to the unaltered part of the system to the extent that those requirements are necessary to ensure system operation in the altered part. **3)** In the parts of the *building* not subject to a major *alteration* or addition, the fire detection and alarm system need not comply with the requirements of Sentence 3.2.4.18.(5) provided a) in a *dwelling unit* and in a multi-room hotel or motel *suite*, except when the *dwelling unit* or *suite* is completely retrofitted, the fire *alarm signal* sound pressure level shall be not less than 85 dBA near the entrance door, in a closed position, and

	b) in a bedroom of *residential occupancy*, other than a bedroom located in a *dwelling unit*, the standard is 75 dBA. **10.3.2.5. Provisions for Firefighting** **1)** The provisions of Articles 3.2.5.7. to 3.2.5.18. apply to the unaltered part of a sprinkler system or standpipe system, where the *alteration* of a *building* or part of a *building* increases the *building height* or the *floor area* by more than 10% of the *building area* or more than 150 m², except if the system a) has a fire department connection, b) is of the wet pipe type in the heated parts of the *building*, and c) has an approved booster pump capable of providing the pressure required by NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems," or NFPA 14, "Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems," where the water pressure in the system is lower than that pressure, except as provided in Sentence (2). **2)** The residual water pressure at the topmost hose connection of a standpipe system of a *building* referred to in Clause (1)(c) is permitted to be less than the pressure required by NFPA 14, "Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems," but not lower than 207 kPa if the requirement in Clause 3.2.5.9.(5)(c) is met. **10.3.2.6. Additional Requirements for High Buildings** **1)** Except as provided in Sentence (2), Subsection 3.2.6. covering additional requirements for high *buildings* applies to a high *building* in accordance with Part 3 that is under an *alteration* that results in a) a change of *occupancy* so that it becomes a Group B or C *building*, b) an increase in *building height*, or c) a modification of more than 50% of the *floor areas* for a reconstruction. **2)** Subsection 3.2.6. applies to the entire *building* that becomes a high *building* following an *alteration* resulting in a) a change of *occupancy* of the *building*, or b) an increase in *building height*, except if the increase is not more than 4 m and its *floor area* is not more than 10% of the area of the *storey* located immediately below, without exceeding 150 m². **3)** The size of the usable platform referred to in Sentence 3.2.6.5.(2) does not apply to an elevator modified to become an elevator for use by firefighters. **10.3.2.7. Emergency Power for Firefighting** **1)** The provisions of Clause 3.2.7.9.(1)(b) for emergency power for water supply apply to an existing fire pump if an *alteration* results in an increase in *building height* or a change of *occupancy* of the *building* to a Group B, Division 2 or 3, Group F, Division 1 *occupancy* or an *ambulatory clinic occupancy*.

10.3.3. Safety within Floor Areas

10.3.3.1. Access to Exit

1) Except in the case of a minor *alteration*, the provisions of Section 3.3. covering *access to exit* apply to every unaltered *access to exit* serving part of a *floor area* under *alteration* provided

a) the clear height is less than 1 900 mm,

b) the clear width is less than 1 100 mm in the case of a corridor referred to in Sentence 3.3.1.9.(2) or serving *dwelling units* of *care occupancy*, or less than 900 mm in the case of a corridor serving *dwelling units* of *residential occupancy*; however, the *access to exit* serving the altered part shall comply with the minimum width provided for in Article 3.4.3.2., which is calculated according to the *occupant load* under Subsection 3.1.17.,

c) the length of dead-end corridors exceeds

   i) 6 m for any *building* of *residential occupancy*, except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), or

   ii) 12 m for Groups A, D, E and F, Divisions 2 and 3 *occupancies*, and

d) the separation of the corridors from the remainder of the *building* is not smoke-tight.

2) A *public corridor* referred to in Subclause (1)(c)(i) that is located in a *building* of *residential occupancy* built before 1 December 1976 other than a hotel or motel is permitted, when the *fire separation* of the corridor has a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 45 min, to have a dead-end part not exceeding 12 m provided

a) the doors of the *dwelling units*

   i) have a self-closing mechanism and they do not lock automatically, and

   ii) are weatherstripped to prevent the passage of smoke,

b) the corridor has *smoke detectors* connected to a fire alarm system installed as required by Subsection 3.2.4.,

c) the *floor area* is *sprinklered* throughout as required by Articles 3.2.5.12. to 3.2.5.14., except if the *building* has a *building height* not more than 4 *storeys* and each *dwelling unit* has a balcony accessible to the fire department, and

d) the *floor area* has not changed *occupancy*.

3) A *public corridor* referred to in Subclause (1)(c)(i) that is located in a *building* of *residential occupancy* built before 1 December 1976 other than a hotel or motel is permitted, when the *fire separation* of the corridor has a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 1 h, to have a dead-end part not exceeding 15 m provided

a) the doors of the *dwelling units*

i) have a self-closing mechanism and they do not lock automatically, and

ii) are weatherstripped to prevent the passage of smoke,

b) the corridor has *smoke detectors* connected to a fire alarm system installed as required by Subsection 3.2.4., and

c) the *floor area* is *sprinklered* throughout as required by Articles 3.2.5.12. to 3.2.5.14., except if the *building* has a *building height* not more than 6 *storeys* and each *dwelling unit* has a balcony accessible to the fire department.

4) When change of *occupancy* occurs, the width of an unaltered corridor serving *dwelling units* of *care occupancy* is permitted to be limited to 1 100 mm.

5) An unaltered door to *access to exit*, *exit* door or washroom door serving part of the *building* under *alteration* shall be equipped with release hardware conforming to Sentence 3.3.1.13.(3).

10.3.3.2. Separation of suites

1) In the case of the *alteration* of a *suite*, the *fire separation* separating the *suite* from any other unaltered *suite* or room shall have a *fire-resistance rating* determined according to Subsection 3.1.7. and comply with Article 3.3.1.1.; the *fire-resistance rating* on the unaltered side is permitted to be less than the required *fire-resistance rating* without, however, being less than the more restrictive provisions applicable to certain *buildings* provided for in Division IV of Chapter VIII of the Safety Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 3).

10.3.3.3. Barrier-Free Floor Areas

1) Except in the case of a minor *alteration*, any part of an unaltered *floor area* on a *storey* under *alteration* shall comply with Article 3.3.1.7. if the room or part of the *floor area* accessible by a passenger elevator is required to be *barrier-free* under Article 10.3.8.1.

10.3.4. Exit Requirements

10.3.4.1. Dimensions and Protection of Exits and Exit Stairs

1) Except in the case of a minor *alteration*, any unaltered *exit* required to serve a *floor area* or part of a *floor area* under *alteration* shall

a) have a clear width not less than

i) 760 mm for a *building* built before 1 December 1976,

ii) 900 mm for a *building* built as of 1 December 1976,

iii) 1 100 mm for changes of *occupancy*, an increase of the *load occupancy* or an addition, when it serves a Group A, Group B, Division 2 or 3, or Group E *occupancy* or *storage garages* serving more than 150 persons,

	b) notwithstanding Clause (a), an *exit* serving the altered part shall comply with the minimum width provided for in Article 3.4.3.2., which is calculated according to the *load occupancy* under Subsection 3.1.17. (see Note A-10.3.4.1.(1)(b)), c) except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (3), be separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* with a *fire-resistance rating* i) not less than 45 min for a *building* not more than 3 *storeys* in *building height* not containing a Group B, Division 2 or 3 *occupancy*, ii) not less than 2 h for changes of *occupancy*, an increase of the *load occupancy* or an addition, for *buildings* more than 3 *storeys* containing a Group B, Division 2 or 3 *occupancy*, iii) not less than 1 h for other *buildings*. **2)** In a school built before 1 December 1976, an unaltered stairway required as an *exit* to serve a *floor area* or part of a *floor area* under *alteration* need not have the *fire separation* required in Clause (1)(c) provided a) the *alteration* work will not increase the requirements for the *means of egress*, b) the *building* is not more than 3 *storeys* in *building height*, c) half of the required *exits* are separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* required by this Code, d) it is not necessary to pass through it to reach another *exit* required when the *occupant load* is more than 60, e) any corridor or room opening onto it is separated from it by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 45 min and any door opening onto it has a self-closing device, a latching mechanism and, if it is kept opened, an electromagnetic device connected to the alarm system, f) any corridor or room opening onto it has *smoke detectors* that shall be placed near the openings on the stairway, and g) the *building* has not undergone a change of *occupancy*. **3)** An unaltered stairway of a *building* built before 1 December 1976 and required as an *exit* to serve a *floor area* or a part of a *floor area* under *alteration* need not have the *fire separation* required in Clause (1)(c) provided a) the *alteration* work will not increase the requirements for the *means of egress*, b) it is used to connect the *first storey* with the *storey* above or below but not both, c) the *floor areas* it connects serve any *occupancy* other than a Group A, B or C *occupancy*,

d) half of the *exits* required are separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* required by this Code and they lead directly to the exterior,

e) the travel distance to the exterior *exit* door on the *first storey* is not more than 15 m,

f) the *building* has a fire alarm system that conforms to Subsection 3.2.4., and

g) a *smoke detector* is located above the uppermost *flight* of stairs.

10.3.4.2. Door Swing

1) The provisions of Article 3.4.6.12. covering the direction of an *exit* door swing apply to every unaltered exterior *exit* door serving a *floor area* or part of a *floor area* of an *occupancy* other than a Group F, Division 1 *occupancy* that is under *alteration*, except if

a) the *exit* door opens directly onto a *public way*, independently from any other *exit*, when it serves only one *floor area* or part of a *floor area* whose *occupant load* determined according to Subsection 3.1.17. is not more than

i) 40 persons when there is only one *exit* door, or

ii) 60 persons when there is one *exit* door and a second *means of egress*, or

b) the *exit* door serves not more than 30 persons in a *building* not more than 18 m in *building height*, and

i) it opens directly onto a step, a *public way* or an obstacle that reduces its required minimum width and it is located not more than 1.5 m above the *public way*, and

ii) the occupants have access to a second *means of egress*.

10.3.4.3. Curved Exit Stairs

1) A curved or spiral *exit* stair that is not under *alteration* but that is used to serve a *floor area* or part of a *floor area* under *alteration* shall

a) comply with Article 10.3.4.1., and

b) not serve a daycare centre or a Group B, Division 3 *occupancy*.

10.3.4.4. Exit Signs

1) During an *alteration*, the requirements in Sentence 3.4.5.1.(2) do not apply to the unaltered signs of *exits* in a *floor area*. (See Note A-10.3.4.4.(1).)

2) Except as provided in Sentence (3), when the *alteration* involves the relocation, replacement or addition of an *exit* sign of a *floor area*, all the *exit* signs of the same *floor areas* shall conform to Sentence 3.4.5.1.(2).

3) *Exit* signs are permitted to conform to Article 3.4.5.1. of the NBC 2005 am. Quebec

a) when only one sign shall be relocated, added or replaced on the *floor area*, or

b) when no more than 5% of the signs shall be relocated, added or replaced on the *floor area*.

10.3.5. Vertical Transportation

10.3.5.1. Exclusion

1) Article 3.5.4.1. covering the inside dimensions of elevator cars does not apply to a facility under alteration.

10.3.6. Service Facilities

10.3.6.1. Service Rooms and Vertical Service Spaces

1) The provisions of Subsections 3.6.2. and 3.6.3. apply during an *alteration*, other than a minor *alteration*, to an unaltered *service room* located in a *floor area* or part of a *floor area* and to an unaltered *vertical service space* passing through it, except if the room or space is separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* not less than

a) 2 h for any room containing fuel-fired *appliances* located in a Group B or F, Division 1 *occupancy building* that is more than 2 *storeys* in *building height* or that has a *building area* more than 400 m²,

b) 1 h for any other *service room* or a linen chute or refuse chute, or

c) 45 min for any other *vertical service space*.

10.3.7. Health Requirements

10.3.7.1. Plumbing Facilities

1) An unaltered plumbing facility serving part of a *building* under *alteration* shall meet the requirements in Subsection 3.7.2. where the *alteration* involves an increase in *occupant load* by more than 25.

10.3.8. Accessibility

10.3.8.1. General

1) When a *building* does not have *barrier-free* access, Section 3.8. covering *barrier-free* design does not apply to the *building* or part of the *building* under *alteration* provided

	a) the work involves i) a service facility other than a vertical transportation facility for which a *barrier-free* path of travel is required by Article 10.3.8.2., or ii) a *floor area* or *suite* occupied by not more than 60 persons or whose area does not exceed 250 m², b) the *floor area* served by a pedestrian entrance i) cannot be accessed from the *public way* by an external *ramp* built in conformance with Article 10.3.8.4., without encroaching on that way, ii) is located more than 900 mm from the *public way* level, or iii) is located more than 600 mm from the entrance level, and c) the difference in levels between the floor of the pedestrian entrance and the floor of the elevator is more than 600 mm, where the part of the *floor area* under *alteration* can be accessed by an elevator. **10.3.8.2. Areas Requiring a Barrier-Free Path of Travel** **1)** When the application of Section 3.8. is not excluded by Sentence 10.3.8.1.(1), Sentence 3.8.2.3.(1) applies, in the part of the *building* not under *alteration*, only to the path of travel required to connect a) at least one pedestrian entrance to i) the *floor area* or part of a *floor area* under *alteration* and to at least one existing elevator serving it where applicable, or ii) an existing outdoor parking area serving the *building,* where applicable, and b) the *floor area* or part of a *floor area* under *alteration* to at least one *barrier-free* washroom, when there is no other *barrier-free* washroom in the altered part. **10.3.8.3. Washrooms** **1)** In the case referred to in Clause 10.3.8.2.(1)(b), where a washroom located in the unaltered part of a *floor area* shall be *barrier-free*, it shall conform to Article 3.8.2.8. **10.3.8.4. Ramps** **1)** A *ramp* in a *barrier-free* path of travel required under Article 10.3.8.2. is permitted, notwithstanding Clause 3.8.3.5.(1)(b), to have a uniform slope along its length not more than a) 1 in 8 if the length of the *ramp* does not exceed 3 m, and b) 1 in 10 in all other cases.

10.3.8.5. Dwelling Units of Residential Occupancy

1) Article 3.8.2.13. and Subsections 3.8.4. and 3.8.5. concerning *dwelling units* of *residential occupancy* shall not apply to an *alteration* or to a change of *occupancy*.

Section 10.4. Structural Design

10.4.1. Structural Loads and Procedures

10.4.1.1. General

1) Except as provided in Article 10.4.1.2., the provisions of Part 4 covering structural design apply to any *floor area* or part of a *floor area*, structural element, roof and *foundation* of a *building* not undergoing modification when an *alteration* requires modification to maintain stability, resistance or structural integrity.

10.4.1.2. Live Loads

1) The *live load* required by Article 4.1.5.3. does not apply to an *alteration* to a *floor area* used as an office and located on the *first storey* of a *building* or to such a *floor area* used for a wholesale and retail business provided

a) the *live loads* applied to the existing areas have a value of not less than 2.4 kPa, and

b) the *alteration* of the existing areas does not result in an increase in their *live load* or *dead load*.

10.4.1.3. Live Loads Due to Earthquakes

1) Where a *building* is under *alteration*, its capacity to resist seismic loads shall comply with the following conditions:

a) it shall not be reduced by the *alteration*,

b) except for *buildings* having a structure designed in conformance with the seismic design requirements in the NBC 2005 am. Quebec or a subsequent edition of this Code, it shall be increased to not less than 60% of the seismic protection level that would be prescribed according to Part 4 if the *alteration* results in

   i) more than 25% of all the *floor areas* undergoing gutting, in the case of a *post-disaster building*,

   ii) the resistance system of lateral loads being modified by the *alteration*,

   iii) an enlargement of the *building area* by more than 10% or more than 150 m², except if the structure of the addition is separate from that of the existing part and the movement of each structure in the event of an earthquake does not affect the adjacent structure, or

	iv) the *alteration* increases the *dead load* by more than 5% of the *building* or increases the total of the *live loads* included in the value of W, defined in Sentence 4.1.8.2.(1), by more than 5%. **2)** In the case of *post-disaster buildings*, where Clause (1)(b) applies to *alteration* work, the anchorage of non-structural elements and components listed in Table 4.1.8.18. shall be verified and brought into conformance with the requirements of Article 4.1.8.18. in the case of elements and components that would likely interfere with the post-disaster function of the *building* in case of failure. **Section 10.5. Environmental Separation** **10.5.1. Exclusion** **10.5.1.1. Change of Occupancy** **1)** Notwithstanding Sentence 10.2.2.2.(2), Part 5, which covers environmental separation, does not apply to materials, components, assemblies and *air barrier systems* for any change in *occupancy* that does not involve modification work affecting the separation between the two different environments, except if the *alteration* includes the installation of equipment that creates different indoor environments inside the *building*. (See Note A-10.5.1.1.(1).) **Section 10.6. Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning** **10.6.1. General** **10.6.1.1. Natural Ventilation** **1)** Except in the case of a *storage garage*, rooms and spaces under *alteration* need not conform with the ventilation requirements in Articles 6.3.1.1. to 6.3.1.3. if they have openable windows with an unobstructed surface for ventilation equal to not less than 5% of the floor area of the rooms or spaces. **Section 10.7. Plumbing Services** **10.7.1. General** **10.7.1.1. Plumbing Systems** **1)** Part 7, which covers plumbing services, applies to an unaltered *plumbing system* if an *alteration* requires modification to the system to ensure its conformance with health requirements or its operation.

Section 10.8. Reserved

Section 10.9. Housing and Small Buildings

10.9.1. Structural Requirements and Barrier-Free Design

10.9.1.1. Application

1) Subsection 9.4.1., which covers the design of structural elements and their connections, applies only in the cases and to the extent referred to in Subsection 10.4.1.

2) Subsection 9.5.2., which covers *barrier-free* design, applies only in the cases and to the extent referred to in Subsection 10.3.8.

10.9.2. Means of Egress

10.9.2.1. Dimensions of Means of Egress and Direction of Door Swing

1) The provisions of Article 9.9.1.1. covering the dimensions of stairs that are part of a *means of egress* and of Subsection 9.9.3. covering the dimensions of a *means of egress* apply to every unaltered *means of egress* that serves a part of a *building* under *alteration*, if the *exit* or *access to exit* has a minimal clear width not less than 760 mm.

2) Sentence 9.9.6.5.(1) covering the direction of door swing of an *exit* applies to every unaltered exterior *exit* door that serves a *floor area* or part of a *floor area* under *alteration*, unless the door opens directly onto a *public way*, independently of any other *exit*, and serves only one *floor area* or part of a *floor area* that has an *occupant load*, as determined in conformance with Subsection 3.1.17., that is not more than

a) 40, when there is only one *exit* door, or

b) 60, when there is one *exit* door and a second *means of egress*.

10.9.2.2. Fire Protection of Exits and Separation of Public Corridors

1) The provisions of Subsection 9.9.4. covering the fire protection of *exits* apply to every unaltered *exit* serving a *floor area* or part of a *floor area* under *alteration* that is not separated from the remainder of the *building* by a *fire separation* having a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 45 min.

2) Except as provided in Articles 10.9.2.3. and 10.9.3.2., the provisions of Sections 9.9. and 9.10. covering *public corridors* apply to every unaltered *public corridor* serving a *floor area* or part of a *floor area* under *alteration* if

a) its clear height is less than 1 900 mm,

b) its clear width is less than 760 mm,

c) its dead-end length exceeds

i) 6 m in the case of a *building* of *residential occupancy*, except as provided in Sentence (3), or

ii) 12 m for Groups D, E and F, Division 2 and 3 *occupancies*, and

d) the separation of the corridor from the remainder of the *building* is not smoke-tight.

3) A *public corridor* referred to in Subclause (2)(c)(i) located in a *building* of *residential occupancy* built before 1 December 1976 other than a hotel or motel is permitted when the *fire separation* of the corridor has a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 45 min, to have a dead-end part not exceeding 12 m provided

a) the door of each *dwelling unit* has a self-closing device and does not lock automatically,

b) the corridor has *smoke detectors* connected to the fire alarm system, installed as required by Subsection 3.2.4.,

c) the *floor area* is *sprinklered* throughout, as required by Articles 3.2.5.12. to 3.2.5.14., except if each *dwelling unit* has a balcony accessible to the fire department, and

d) the *floor area* has not undergone a change of *occupancy*.

10.9.2.3. Flame-Spread Limits in Means of Egress

1) The provisions of Subsection 9.10.17. covering flame-spread limits apply to the unaltered interior finish of ceilings and the upper half of the walls of every *public corridor*, from the *access to exit* door of the part under *alteration* to the nearest *exit*, provided

a) the *flame-spread rating* exceeds 75, and

b) the *alteration* involves an increase in *occupant load*, as determined in Subsection 3.1.17.

10.9.2.4. Exit Signs

1) During an *alteration*, the requirements in Sentence 9.9.11.3.(2) do not apply to the unaltered signs of *exits* in a *floor area*.

2) Except as permitted in Sentence (3), when the *alteration* involves the relocation, replacement or addition of an *exit* sign of a *floor area*, all the *exit* signs of the same *floor area* shall conform to Sentence 9.9.11.3.(2).

3) *Exit* signs are permitted to conform to Article 3.4.5.1. of the NBC 2005 am. Quebec

a) when only one sign shall be relocated, added or replaced on the *floor area*, or

b) when no more than 5% of the signs shall be relocated, added or replaced on the *floor area* (see Note A-10.3.4.4.(1)).

10.9.3. Fire Protection

10.9.3.1. Spatial Separation and Exposure Protection

1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), the provisions of Subsections 9.10.14. and 9.10.15. covering spatial separation do not apply to an *alteration* to any existing part of an *exposing building face*, unless the *alteration* results in

a) an increase of the opening surfaces beyond the limit referred to in Sentences 9.10.14.4.(1) and 9.10.15.4.(1), for *unprotected openings*,

b) a reduction of the *limiting distance*, or

c) a reduction of resistance to fire.

2) When a *building* or part of a *building* is under *alteration* to increase the *building height* or *floor area*, the requirements in Table 9.10.14.5.-A do not apply to the *building* or the *alteration* if

a) the *building* is not more than 3 *storeys* in *building height*,

b) the *building* houses *dwelling units* only,

c) the *fire-resistance rating* of the *exposing building* face is not less than 1 h, and

d) the cladding is *noncombustible*.

3) When a *building* or part of a *building* is under *alteration*, any *party wall* that is not built as a *firewall* shall,

a) except as provided in Clause (b), have a *fire-resistance rating* not less than 2 h on the altered side and ensure smoke-tightness from the floor of the altered part to the underface of the floor or roof located above the *alteration*, and

b) for an increase in height, conform to Subsection 9.10.11. for the construction of a *firewall* from the ground up.

10.9.3.2. Fire Alarm and Detection Systems

1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), Subsection 9.10.18. concerning fire alarm and detection systems under *alteration* does not apply to a *building* not equipped with such a system, unless the *alteration* results in

a) an increase in the *occupant load* in the altered part,

b) a new Group C, E or F, Division 2 *occupancy*,

c) an increase in the *building area* by more than 10%, or

d) an increase in the number of *storeys*.

2) This Subsection applies to any unaltered part of a fire alarm and detection system if the system is not electrically supervised and equipped with separate zone indicators.

Section 10.10. Objectives and Functional Statements

10.10.1. Objectives and Functional Statements

10.10.1.1. Attribution to Acceptable Solutions

1) For the purposes of compliance with this Code as required in Clause 1.2.1.1.(1)(b) of Division A, the objectives and functional statements attributed to the acceptable solutions in this Part shall be the objectives and functional statements listed in Table 10.10.1.1. (See Note A-1.1.2.1.(1).)

Table 10.10.1.1.
Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to the Acceptable Solutions in Part 10
Forming part of Sentence 10.10.1.1.(1)

Provision	Functional Statements and Objectives(1)
10.3.1.1. Separation of Major Occupancies	
(1)	See Sentences 3.1.7.1.(1) to 3.1.7.5.(3) in Table 3.10.1.1.
	See Article 3.1.3.1. of Table 3.10.1.1.
10.3.1.2. Combustible and Noncombustible Construction	
(1)	See Sentence 3.1.4.2.(1) in Table 3.10.1.1.
10.3.1.3. Interior Finish	
(1)	See Sentences 3.1.13.2.(1),3.1.13.7.(1),3.1.13.10.(1) and 3.1.13.11.(1) and Article 3.1.13.6. in Table 3.10.1.1.
10.3.2.1. Noncombustibility of Buildings	
(1)	[F02-OS1.2]
(2)	[F02-OP1.2]
10.3.2.2. Construction and Protection of Buildings	
(1)	[F02-OS1.2] [F02,F04-OS1.2-OS1.3]
(2)	[F02-OP1.2] [F02,F04-OP1.2-OP1.3]
10.3.2.3. Spatial Separation and Exposure Protection	
(1)	[F03,F02-OP3.1]
	[F02,F04,F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.3] [F05-OS1.5]
	[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.3]
(2)	[F03-OP3.1]
10.3.2.4. Fire Alarm and Detection Systems	
(1)	[F11,F13,F12,F81,F82-OS1.5] [F13,F81,F82,F12-OS1.2] [F11-OS1.4]
	[F13,F81,F82-OP1.2.]
	[F12,F11-OS3.7]
10.3.2.5. Provisions for Firefighting	
(1)	[F12,F05,F06,F11-OS1.5] [F12,F02,F03,F05,F06,F81,F82-OS1.2]
	[F12,F02,F03,F06,F81,F82-OP1.2]
	[F02-OP3.1]
(2)	[F02-OP1.2]

	[F02-OS1.2]
10.3.2.6. Additional Requirements for High Buildings	
(1)	[F02,F06,F03,F12-OS1.2] [F02,F06,F03,F12,F05-OS1.5]
	[F02,F06,F03,F12-OP1.2]
(2)	[F02,F06,F03,F12-OS1.2] [F02,F06,F03,F12,F05-OS1.5]
	[F02,F06,F03,F12-OP1.2]
(3)	[F12-OS1.2,OS1.5]
	[F12-OP1.2]
10.3.2.7. Emergency Power for Firefighting	
(1)	[F02-OP3.1]
10.3.3.1. Access to Exit	
(1)	[F10,F12,F05,F06-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]
	[F05,F03,F06-OS1.5] [F03,F06-OS1.2] [F30-OS1.3]
	[F03,F06-OP1.2]
10.3.3.2. Separation of Suites	
(1)	[F03,F02-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.3]
	[F03,F02-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.3]
10.3.3.3. Barrier-Free Floor Areas	
(1)	[F10,F05,F06,F73-OS1.5] [F03-OS1.2]
10.3.4.1. Dimensions and Protection of Exits and Exit Stairs	
(1)	(a)
	[F05,F06-OS1.5] [F06 OS1.2]
	(b) [F03-OS1.2]
10.3.4.2. Door Swing	
(1)	[F10-OS3.7]
10.3.4.3. Curved Exit Stairs	
(1)	[F10,F12-OS3.7] [F30,F73-OS3.1] [F05,F06-OS1.5]
	[F06,F03-OS1.2]
10.3.4.4. Exit Signs	
(1)	[F10-OS3.7]
10.3.6.1. Service Rooms and Vertical Service Spaces	
(1)	[F03,F02,F06-OS1.2] [F03-OS1.4] [F01,F81,F44,F34-OS1.1] [F10,F06-OS1.5]
	[F01,F34-OP1.1] [F04,F06-OP1.2] [F03-OP1.4]
	[F06,F05-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1] [F34-OS3.3]
10.3.7.1. Plumbing Facilities	
(1)	[F72-OH2.1] [F71-OH2.3] [F40-OH2.4]
	[F30,F20-OS3.1] [F31-OS3.2] [F43-OS3.4]
	[F74-OA2]
10.3.8.2. Areas Requiring a Barrier-Free Path of Travel	
(1)	[F73-OA1]

10.3.8.3. Washrooms	
(1)	[F74-OA2]
	[F72-OH2.1] [F71-OH2.3]
	[F73-OA1]
10.3.8.4. Ramps	
(1)	[F73-OA1]
10.4.1.3. Live Loads Due to Earthquakes	
(1)	[F20-OP2.1]
	[F20,F22-OP2,4] [F20-OP2.3]
	[F20-OS2.1] [F22-OS2.3,OS2.4]
10.7.1.1. Plumbing Systems	
(1)	[F30-OS3.1] [F31-OS3.2] [F43-OS3.4]
	[F70-OH2.2] [F72-OH2.1]
10.9.2.1. Dimensions of Means of Egress and Direction of Door Swing	
(1)	[F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1]
(2)	[F10-OS3.7]
10.9.2.2. Fire Protection of Exits and Separation of Public Corridors	
(1)	[F05-OS1.5] [F03-OS1.2]
	[F03-OP1.2]
(2)	See Sentences 9.9.1.3.(1) to 9.10.22.3.(3) in Table 9.37.1.1.
10.9.2.3. Flame-Spread Limits in Means of Egress	
(1)	[F01,F02,F05-OS1.5] [F01,F02-OS1.2]
10.9.2.4. Exit Signs	
(1)	[F10-OS3.7]
10.9.3.1. Spatial Separation and Exposure Protection	
(1)	[F02,F03-OP3.1]
(2)	[F02,F03-OP1.2]
	[F02,F03-OP3.1]
(3)	[F03,F04-OP1.2]
	[F03,F04-OS1.2]
	[F03,F04-OP3.1]
10.9.3.2. Fire Alarm and Detection Systems	
(1)	[F11,F13-OS1.5] [F13,F03,F11-OS1.2]
	[F11-OP1.2]
(2)	[F11,F13-OS1.5] [F13,F03,F11-OS1.2]
	[F11-OP1.2]

Notes to Table 10.10.1.1.:

(1) See Parts 2 and 3 of Division A.

".

Notes to Part 10

Existing Buildings under Alteration, Maintenance or Repair

A-10.2.1.1.(1)(b) Standard Applicable during the Construction or Alteration of the Building. Section 344 of Chapter VIII, Buildings, of the Safety Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 3) determines, for every building, the standard applicable during its construction or alteration.

A-10.2.2.1.(1) Maintenance or Repair Work. The restoration or repair of projections and stairs is considered maintenance work for the purposes of Part 10 where such work is performed to maintain or restore the projections and stairs in good condition without altering their characteristics or functions. However, the projections and stairs must conform to the regulations in force at the time of their original construction.

A-10.2.2.2.(2) Change of Occupancy. Change of occupancy also applies to a change of occupancy within a group of occupancy. For example, if a school is converted into a licensed beverage establishment, even though both occupancies are in the same group, this Code applies to the building or part of the building in which the occupancy is changed, even if the change does not involve alteration work. This is because Part 10 includes provisions that could cover certain elements, such as fire separations and their fire-resistance rating, of the adjacent parts located around, under or above the part in which the occupancy is changed.

A-10.2.2.2.(3) Combustible Building. Buildings designed according to Article 3.2.2.51. or 3.2.2.60., Article 3.2.2.50. or 3.2.2.58. of the NBC 2015 am. Quebec, Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3) of the NBC 2010 am. Quebec or one of the guides referred to in the Article are essentially combustible buildings, Group C or D, in which several occupancies are not permitted because of the risks they represent.

During the alteration of such a building or one of its parts, the installation of a risky occupancy not permitted in the original design of the building results in a reduction of the level of safety of the occupants. This is contrary to this Code, which aims to increase the level of safety. Consequently, the provisions of Part 10 do not apply during the alteration of such a combustible building, Group C or D or one of its parts.

In addition, the difference between a combustible building and a noncombustible building does not change only with a sprinkler system, even if the system is designed for a risk level higher than that required by this Code for the occupancy covered. The design criteria of a combustible building are not limited to the performance level of the sprinkler system, and even more if the alteration of such a combustible building or one of its parts covers the increase of the building height or an addition to the building area or floor area.

	A-10.2.2.2.(4) Major or Minor Alteration. The concepts of major or minor alteration are used for retrofitting. The term “retrofitting” means all the alteration work carried out in view of a different use of the altered part. Alteration types, such as addition, change of major occupancy, alteration of the envelope or exterior elements, increase in occupant load, construction of or modification to a mezzanine or interconnected floor space, or addition or modification of a vertical transportation facility are not governed by this type of alteration since they are already governed by other requirements in Part 10. The modification of most of the elements and components of walls, ceilings and floors of a dwelling unit not affecting an adjacent dwelling unit or adjacent corridor such as a minor alteration, so all the altered elements in the dwelling unit must conform to this Code. **A-10.3.4.1.(1)(b) Capacity of Exits Serving an Altered Part.** If the calculation of the capacity requires the exits to have a width larger than 900 mm or 1 100 mm, they should be modified or another exit conform to Section 3.4. should be added. **A-10.3.4.4.(1) Exit Sign.** The purpose of this Sentence is to permit the use of exit signs consisting of the letters “SORTIE” or “EXIT” in red or white on a contrasting red or white background in existing buildings even during alteration work. However, if during the course of the alteration work, the owner or his or her representative decides to use the green pictogram to identify an exit in a floor area, all of the exits signs in that floor area must be of the same type. Exit signs located inside individual suites in the floor area must also be replaced, along with those located in an interconnected floor space or a mezzanine leading to that floor area. It is thus permitted to have two different types of exit signs in the same building but not in the same floor area. Where the alteration work includes adding an exit in the building, all of the exit signs in the floor area(s) under alteration must conform to the requirements of Sentence 3.4.5.1.(2) for a building designed according to Part 3 of this Code or conform to Sentence 9.9.11.3.(2) for a building designed according to Part 9 of this Code because the alteration work involves the addition of an exit and not its replacement. **A-10.5.1.1.(1) Change of Occupancy without Work.** The installation of equipment producing a lot of water steam inside a building, such as a lap pool, a spa or a steam sauna, may create different environments inside the building.”.

”.

6. The provisions of Chapter I of the Code, as they read on (*insert the date occurring before the date of coming into force of this Regulation*), may be applied to the construction or transformation of a building, as defined in that Chapter, provided that the work began before (*insert the date occurring 18 months after the date of coming into force of this Regulation*).

7. This Regulation comes into force on the forty-fifth day following the date of its publication in the *Gazette officielle du Québec*.

106705